

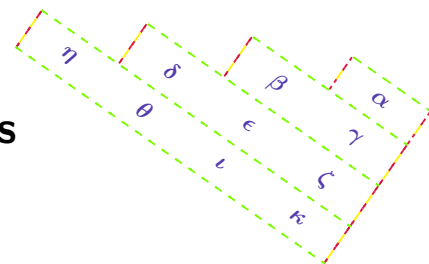
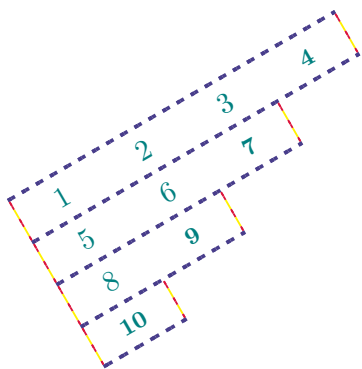


tabu and longtabu

Flexible L^AT_EX tabulars

FC

2011/02/13 – version 2.3



Abstract

This package defines a single environment `tabu` to make all kinds of tabulars in text or in math mode provided that they do not split across pages.

An environment `longtabu` – based on D. Carlisle [longtable](#) package – is also provided to make tabulars that can stretch out on several pages, while keeping some features (not all of them) of the `tabu` environment.

`tabu` is more flexible than `tabular`, `tabular*`, `tabularx` and `array` and extends the possibilities. All tabulars in this document were made with the `tabu` environment, *of course*... The implementation is optimised to minimise the measurements required to put all together.

`\tau_N b \subset` likes colors too, with special lines that are able to keep the alignment of the surrounded text... and also like numbers with the possibility to embed `\siunitx` S (or s) columns. `\tau_N b \subset` does not modify any of the macro defined by `array.sty` or in the L^AT_EX kernel¹.

`\tau_N b \subset` requires ϵ -T_EX and the standard package `array.sty`. Natural widths of columns are computed (but not printed) by the code of `varwidth` by D. Arseneau. Finally `longtabu` is based on [longtable](#).

Contents

Summary of the features provided by <code>tabu</code>	3
1 Examples and counterexamples	5
1.1 “Locally global” settings and their scopes	5
1.2 X column widths computation	6
1.3 Inserting Verbatim material (<code>fancyvrb</code>)	7
1.4 Maths inside <code>tabu</code> X columns	7
1.5 Embedding <code>\siunitx</code> S columns inside X columns	8
2 The <code>tabu</code> environment	8
2.1 <code>tabu</code> , <code>tabu to</code> and <code>tabu spread</code>	8
2.2 <code>longtabu</code> , <code>longtabu to</code> and <code>longtabu spread</code>	9
2.3 <code>tabu</code> X columns – Mastering horizontal space.....	10
2.3.1 X columns with “ <code>tabu spread</code> ”	
2.3.2 <i>Negativ width coefficients for X columns</i>	
2.3.3 <i>Multicolumn in tabu</i>	
2.4 <code>\tabulinesep</code> and <code>\extrarowsep</code> – Mastering vertical space.....	12
2.5 <code>tabu</code> in math mode	14
3 Lines leaders and colors inside <code>tabu</code>	14
3.1 First important remark	14
3.2 Vertical lines: <code> </code> has an optional parameter	14
3.3 Multiple <code>\firsthline</code> and <code>\lasthline</code>	15
3.4 More style for lines	16
3.5 Automatic horizontal lines and row colors	17
4 Modifying the font and the alignment in one row: <code>\rowfont</code>	18
5 Saving and restoring a <code>tabu</code> : <code>\savetabu</code> , <code>\usetabu</code> and <code>\preamble</code>	19

This documentation is produced with the DocStrip utility, and required `\tau_N b \subset` with its `linegoal` option.

→ To get the package, run: `etex tabu.dtx`
→ To get the documentation run (thrice): `pdflatex tabu.dtx`
To get the index, run: `makeindex -s gind.ist tabu.idx`

The `.dtx` file is embedded into this pdf file thank to [embedfile](#) by H. Oberdiek.

1. Inside the `tabu` environment a few macros are modified... this was compulsory !

6	Some other features	20
6.1	Printing numbers inside <code>tabu</code> with <code>numprint</code> and <code>siunitx</code>	20
6.1.1	<code>\tabudecimal</code>	
6.1.2	<i>You should know how it works...</i>	
6.2	Paragraph indentation	21
6.3	<code>delarray</code> shortcuts	22
7	Differences between <code>tabu</code>, <code>tabular</code>, <code>tabularx</code> and <code>longtable</code>	22
7.1	Paragraph indentation	22
7.2	Custom environments	22
7.3	Inversion of tokens.....	22
7.4	Improved process for rewriting columns (<i>for keen readers</i>)	23
8	The package options	24
8.1	The <code>debugshow</code> package option.....	24
8.2	The <code>delarray</code> package option.....	24
8.3	The <code>linegoal</code> package option	24
9	Corrections of some bugs (<i>available only inside <code>tabu</code></i>).....	24
9.1	Correction for <code>colortbl</code> and <code>arydshln</code> : compatibility with <code>delarray</code>	24
9.2	Correction for <code>arydshln</code> : \mathbb{C} columns.....	25
10	To do for even better <code>tabus</code>	25
11	TECHNICAL NOTICE AND IMPLEMENTATION	26
11.1	Drawing a tabular - The $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{N}^b\mathbb{C}}$ approach	26
11.2	Algorithms	26
11.3	The <code>tabu</code> strategies	30
11.4	Identification and Requirements	31
11.5	Flow chart of expansion	31
11.6	Some constants	34
11.7	Rules, colors and vertical adjustment	39
11.8	The entry inside <code>tabu</code>	48
11.9	The rewriting process: inside the “ <code>\@mkpream</code> group”.....	52
11.10	Implementing the strategy at the exit of the <code>\@mkpream</code> group	60
11.11	One trial after the other (<code>\tabu@strategy</code>)	62
11.12	The algorithms: Measuring the <code>tabu</code> box.....	65
11.13	Measuring the natural width of columns (<code>varwidth</code> code from D. Arseneau).....	70
11.14	Measuring the height and depths of rows	71
11.15	<code>\tabuphantomline</code>	72
11.16	Horizontal lines inside <code>tabu</code> : <code>\tabucline</code> , <code>\firsthline</code> and <code>\lasthline</code>	73
11.17	Numbers in <code>tabu</code>	76
11.18	Verbatim inside <code>tabu</code> with <code>X</code> columns	77
11.19	<code>\savetabu</code>	78
11.20	<code>\rowfont</code>	80
11.21	Taking care of footnotes and <code>\arraybackslash</code>	84
11.22	Corrections.....	86
11.23	Package options and Initialisation.....	87
12	References	91
13	History	91
	[2011/02/13 v2.3]	91
	[2011/02/12 v2.2 – New implementation - Absolutely no modification of <code>array.sty</code>].....	91
	[2011/01/19 v2.1]	91
	[2011/01/18 v2.0]	92
	[2011/01/15 v1.9]	92
	[2010/12/28 v1.8]	92
	[2010/12/18 v1.7]	92
	[2010/12/07 v1.5]	92
	[2010/11/22 v1.4]	93
	[2010/11/18 v1.3]	93
	[2010/11/15 v1.2]	93
	[2010/10/28 v1.1]	93
14	Index	93

Summary of the features provided by $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$

<code>tabu</code>	is like <code>tabular</code> in text mode and like <code>array</code> in math mode when there is no X column in its preamble
<code>longtabu</code>	is like <code>longtable</code> with the possibility to use <code>tabu</code> X columns and vertical lines with the extended syntax.
<code>{tabu} to <dimen></code>	specifies the target width of the whole tabular. This is like <code>tabular*</code> with an automatic stretchability that can be overwritten with <code>@{\extracolsep {dimen}}</code> in front of the preamble.
<code>{tabu} spread <dimen></code>	has no equivalent in L ^A T _E X: the final width is <code><dimen></code> wider than the natural width that can be obtained with <code>spread Opt.</code>
<code> [width,color]</code>	vertical lines have an optional parameter.
<code>X[coef,align,type]</code>	X columns widths are adjusted in order for the whole tabular to fit the target width. The target width is a dimension either:
<code>X[coef,align,type,\$]</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> → directly specified with <code>{tabu} to<dimen></code> → computed from the natural width: <code>{tabu} spread<dimen></code> → by default <code>\linewidth</code> (or <code>\linegoal</code> with the <code>linegoal</code> package option).
	<code>coef</code> scales the widths of the X columns, if there are more than one X column.
	<code>align</code> is either r, c, l or j (or <code>R C L J</code>) and <code>type</code> can be p (default), m or b.
	<code>X[\$]</code> makes a math X column (<i>ie.</i> <code>>{\${}X<{\${}</code>)
	<code>X[\$\$]</code> display math X column: <code>>{\${\displaystyle }X<{\${}</code>
<code>X[-coef,align,type]</code>	X columns widths are first computed with the absolute value: <code> coef </code> . Then the width is made narrower down to the natural width of the column if possible.
	In any case, the final width does not exceed the one obtained with <code>X[coef]</code> .
<code>X[X options]{S[S options]}</code>	Embed a <code>siunitx</code> S column into a <code>tabu</code> -X column.
<code>\everyrow {code}</code>	Allows to add horizontal lines automatically for every row. The settings can be changed inside the <code>tabu</code>
<code>\rowfont [align]{font spec}</code>	Modify the font and optionally the alignment of each cell in one row.
<code>\tabulinesep =<dimen></code>	More control on vertical spacing of lines in a way very close to <code>cellspace</code> 's method (dynamic vertical spacing adjustment).
<code>\extrarowsep =<dimen></code>	Control vertical spacing (<code>\extrarowheight</code> and <code>\extrarowdepth</code>): fixed vertical spacing adjustment. <code>\tabulinesep</code> generally gives better results.
<code>\tabudecimal {\usermacro }</code>	a help to align numbers easily inside a column.
<code>\savetabu {user-name}</code>	Saves the <code>tabu</code> preamble and its parameters. The command must appear at the end of a line.
<code>\usetabu {user-name}</code>	Makes a <code>tabu</code> of exactly the same shape as the one saved with <code>\savetabu</code> . All parameters (<code>target</code> , <code>preamble</code> , <code>stretch etc.</code>) are restored.
	This command is put alone in the preamble in place of the columns specifications.
<code>\preamble {user-name}</code>	Makes a <code>tabu</code> with the same preamble as the one saved with <code>\savetabu</code> . The only <code>preamble</code> is restored, not the <code>target</code> nor any other parameter.
	This command is put alone in the preamble in place of the columns specifications.

Summary of the features provided by τ_{bc}

$\backslash\text{tabulinestyle}$ {line spec}	Sets the current line style to be used for $ $ and $\backslash\text{tabucline}$
$\backslash\text{newtabulinestyle}$ {name=spec,...}	Defines a line style for use with $\backslash\text{tabucline}$ [name] or with $ $ [name]
$\backslash\text{tabucline}$ [spec]{start-stop}	Draws a line comparable to $\backslash\text{hline}$. The line $\langle\text{spec}\rangle$ can contain information for making a dash or dotted line (f.ex. [on 3pt off 6pt]) and a color name. The line spec can also be defined with $\backslash\text{newtabulinestyle}$
$\backslash\text{taburulecolor}$ dbl rule sep {rule color}	sets the color for rules ($\backslash\text{hline}$, $\backslash\text{firsthline}$...)
$\backslash\text{taburowcolors}$ [skip]<number>{first .. last}	Sets the color series to make alternate background colors for rows
$\backslash\text{tabuphantomline}$	inserts a phantom (<i>ie.invisible</i>) line inside the tabu May be usefull with $\backslash\text{multicolumn}$ in some cases.
$\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$	Reports informations in the .log file about the steps of the algorithm for tabu X columns, and the informations saved by $\backslash\text{savetabu}$.

1 Examples and counterexamples

Let's begin in colors !

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$ provides facilities to put horizontal and vertical leaders in a tabular. The package `xcolor` must be loaded of course. Background colors for cells are left to package `colortbl` which is fully compatible with $\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$.

1.1 “Locally global” settings and their scopes

`\tabulinestyle`
`\taburulecolor`
`\taburowcolors`
`\everyrow`

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$ observes T_EX grouping levels for the settings of rule colors (`\taburulecolor`) and styles (`\tabulinestyle`), and `\everyrow`. There is however a subtlety for nested `tabu` environments as described in this example:

Listing 1: Locally global settings and their scopes

```
\taburulecolor |gray!50|{red} \arrayrulewidth=1pt
{
  \taburulecolor |yellow|{blue}
  \begin{tabu}{|X|X|} \hline
    Here the lines & are drawn in blue \\ \taburulecolor{green} \hline
    But starting from here & they are green coloured ! \\ \hline
    And now a nested tabu & \begin{tabu}{X} \firsthline\hline
                                guess what colour \\ \hline
                                is used for rules ?\\ \lasthline\hline
                                \end{tabu} \\ \hline
  \end{tabu}
  % Inside the group, rule colors are blue
}
% After the group, rule colors are red again !
\begin{tabu}{X}\hline\hline\indent\end{tabu}
```

Color of the T _E X group	Here the lines	are drawn in blue
	But starting from here	they are green coloured !
Color of the last end-of-line setting	And now a nested tabu	guess what colour
Color of the T _E X group		is used for rules ?
Inside the group, rule colors are blue After the group, rule colors are red again !		

The “rules” are the following:

- If outside of a `tabu` environment, the settings are local to the T_EX group. Every tabular drawn inside this group will inherit from the settings of that group.
- If `\taburulecolor` (or `\everyrow` or `\tabulinestyle`) is used inside a cell of the tabular, this is the same: the settings a local to that cell, and any nested tabular will inherit from the setting of that cell.
- When used after the end of a row, the settings are globally changed from that point until the end of the tabular, or until a new setting is set at the end of a further row (T_EXnically, this is done inside a `\noalign` group). But a nested `tabu` does not inherit from this “global” setting, and inherits from the settings of the T_EX group instead.

If `\arrayrulecolor` or `\doublerulesepcolor` (from package `colortbl`) are used instead of `\taburulecolor` then colors are globally overwritten.

A counterexample from the `xcolor` package: `\rowcolors` does not like `\cline`, `\cmidrule` etc.²

```
\rowcolors{2}{green!25}{yellow!50}
\begin{tabular}{cc} \toprule
\repeatcell{2{
  rows=5,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2=row \number\rownum} \\\
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\ \cmidrule
    {1-2}
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\ \\\
    bottomrule
\end{tabular}
```

test	row 1
test	row 2
test	row 3
test	row 4
test	row 5
test	other row 6
test	other row 8
test	other row 9

The `\rownum` counter is not reliable in the case of `\cline` or `\cmidrule`.

In addition, the first coloured row is yellow, while one could have expected it green...

For $\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$ color changes are called at `\everyrow`:

```
\taburowcolors [2] 2{green!25 .. yellow!50}
\begin{tabu}{*2{X[c]}} \toprule
\repeatcell{2{
  rows=5,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2=row \thetaburow} \\\
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\ \cmidrule
    {1-2}
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\ \\\
    bottomrule
\end{tabu}
```

test	row 1
test	row 2
test	row 3
test	row 4
test	row 5
test	other row 6
test	other row 7
test	other row 8

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$ does not use “real” alternate colors but colorseries provided by package `xcolor`. This allow some gradations:

```
\taburowcolors 5{SkyBlue!65 .. Gold!60}
\begin{tabu}{X[-1]X}
\repeatcell 2{
  rows=10,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2={Row number
              \row$=\thetaburow},
}
\end{tabu}
```

test	Row number 1=1
test	Row number 2=2
test	Row number 3=3
test	Row number 4=4
test	Row number 5=5
test	Row number 6=6
test	Row number 7=7
test	Row number 8=8
test	Row number 9=9
test	Row number 10=10

1.2 X column widths computation

The new algorithm implemented in version 2.3 requires only one measure of the width of the table in any case. This speeds up the convergence of the algorithm.

```
\begin{tabu} to 140mm { |X[1,1] | X[2,c] | X[3,c] | X[1,r] | }
| \dotfill | & Text & & Text & & Text & \\
Text & & Text & & Text & & 
\end{tabu}
```

.	Text	Text	Text
Text	Text	Text	Text
1X= 17.5mm	2X = 35mm	3X = 52.5mm	1X = 17.5mm

$$X = (140mm - 8 \times \text{tabcolsep} - 5 \times \text{arrayrulewidth}) / 7 = 17.4896mm$$

2. Because color changes are done at `\everycr`, which is not exactly the same as $\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$ `\everyrow`!

1.3 Inserting Verbatim material (fancyvrb)

Though the content of the `tabu` environment is collected for measuring purpose, it is possible to insert verbatim material with the `tabu*` variant of the environment. The content is then carefully collected and re-scanned (with `\scantokens`). During the process, the `@` letter is read with the category code it has been given at the entry inside the environment (it is possible to say `\makeatletter` before `\begin{tabu*}`).

Example:

It is possible to insert Verbatim material with some `\csname` control sequences `\endcsname` inside a `tabu` and inside `X` columns. Negative coefficients work well too, adjusting the width of the `X` column to the natural width if it is finally less than the width computed with the absolute value of the coefficient.

A complete `Verbatim` environment is also admissible.

But you must use the star form of the environment: `tabu*` which uses `\scantokens`.

Verbatim environments must be put alone on their lines (in the input file) for nothing is allowed after `\begin{Verbatim}` or `\end{Verbatim}`.

Another point to know is that `\begin` and `\end` control sequences should match otherwise, you must enclose the `Verbatim` environment inside braces.

This is related to the fact that `tabu` collects its body, and looks for matching pairs of `\begin ... \end` !

`tabu*` is useless when nested inside another tabular. The star form of the environment should be used only for the outermost table ! Comments are removed, unless the `%` character is given a category code of 12 (or 11) before the entry inside the environment.

```
\tabulinestyle{on2pt Crimson!60 off3pt yellow!50} \tabulinesep=1mm
\makeatletter \@makeother\%
\begin{tabu*}spread 0pt {|X[-1]X|} \tabucline -
This is a small \Verb+\Verbatim+\par
insertion
&
\begin{Verbatim}[listparameters={\topsep=-\ht\strutbox}]
And this is a complete % with some comments
Verbatim environment % every now and then
\end{Verbatim}
\\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu*}
```

Here a small `\Verbatim` insertion

And this is a complete `% with some comments`
Verbatim environment `% every now and then`

It's not possible to insert a `lstlisting` environment presently, but you can save such an environment in a `\vbox` and insert it inside the `tabu` of course.

1.4 Maths inside tabu X columns

```
$\begin{tabu}spread .5in |{*3{X[$c]}}|
\alpha & \beta & \gamma \\
\sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \\
\end{tabu}$
```

X[\$] columns

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \end{array} \right|$$

```
$\begin{tabu}spread .5in |{*3{X[$$c]}}|
\alpha & \beta & \gamma \\
\sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \\
\end{tabu}$
```

X[\$\$] columns

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \end{array} \right|$$

ragged2e settings) and the **column type** (p, m, or b).
 tabu has a **default target width** when used with X columns, making nesting even easier.

- You are used to the **tabular** environment in text mode, and **array** in math mode, but **tabu** works in both modes and its name does not change... X columns are also possible in math mode; **delarray** shortcuts for delimiters are available in both math and text modes.
- A **tabu** environment can contain another tabular of any kind: **tabular**, **tabular***, **tabularx** or **tabu** itself can be placed in any cell of a **tabu**. Conversely, **tabu** can be placed in a **tabular**, **tabularx** *etc.*.
- **tabu** provides facilities for **vertical and horizontal lines**, and for the insertion of **verbatim text** inside X columns.
- **tabu** is more than compatible with **arydshln** (for dashed and dotted lines) and **colortbl**: actually some corrections of those packages are loaded as soon as you enter a **tabu** environment. Compatibility with **delarray**, **hhline**, **makecell**, **booktabs**, **siunitx**, **dcolumn**, **warpcol**, *etc.* is fine too. When you are inside a **tabu** environment, you can use **\raggedleft**, **\raggedright** and **\centering** without special care about **\arraybackslash** and conversely **** has its “normal” meaning inside a list of items that may appear in a X column...

\begin {tabu} to<dimen> is like **tabular*** but the inter-columns space is given a stretchability of 1fil, in other words **@{\extracolsep {0pt plus 1fil}}** is inserted by default at the beginning of the tabular preamble, unless another value for **\extracolsep** is specified. Therefore “**tabu to**” fills in width the specified **<dimen>**.

\begin {tabu} spread<dimen> does a tabular whose width is **<dimen>** wider than its natural width. **@{\extracolsep {0pt plus 1fil}}** is inserted by default if **<dimen> > 0**.

2.2 longtabu, longtabu to and longtabu spread

```
\begin {longtabu} [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
\begin {longtabu} to <dimen> [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
\begin {longtabu} spread <dimen> [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
```

longtabu is just like **tabu** but page breaks are allowed between rows of the table. **longtabu** is based on the **longtable** package which must be loaded, and all features of the **longtable** environment works inside **longtabu**: **\endhead**, **\endfirsthead**, **\endfoot**, **\endlastfoot** and **\caption**.

longtabu enhances the possibilities of **longtable** with the possibility to use X columns and line specification for **vertical rules**. **longtabu** is thus much easier than **ltxable**.

The following commands provided for **tabu** do not work with **longtabu**:

tabu command	Not available	Not implemented	Comment
\tabucline		✿	\tabucline does not care of page breaks presently: use \hline instead. but \savetabu and \preamble work.
\usetabu	✗		longtable is not designed to work in math mode. a delimiter cannot be spanned over pages... useless inside longtabu
mathematical mode	✗		
delarray shortcuts	✗		
\tabuphantomline	✗		

However, **tabu** X columns, **\rowfont**, **\verbatim** and **\tabudecimal** work inside **longtabu**.

2.3 tabu X columns – Mastering horizontal space

tabu X columns can be viewed as an enhancement of **tabularx X** columns, but do not interact with them, for they are defined only for a short time during the parsing of the preamble:

- **width coefficients** can optionally be given to **X** columns
 ex. **X[2.5]X[1]** is the same as **X[2.5]X** and the same as **X[5]X[2]**
 This means that the first **X** column will be two and a half wider than the second one or
 that the first **X** column width will be $\frac{5}{7}$ of the whole tabular width.

X[2.5]	X
--------	---

- **negativ width coefficients** can be given to X columns:
ex. `X[-2.5]X[1]` or `X[-2.5]X` or `X[-5]X[2]`
In this case, the first X column will be ***at most*** two and a half wider than the second one, and if the *natural width* of the first X column is finally less than $2.5 \times$ (the width of the second column) then it will be narrowed down to this natural width.

The following tabus have the same preamble:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{g} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{f} \\ \text{to} \text{linewidth} \{ |X[-2.5c] | X[c] | \}: \end{array}$$

X[-2.5]	X	
Negativ coefficients make X columns close to standard 1. c and r columns.		X

- horizontal alignment specification is made easier with `X[5,r]X[2,c]` for example. Vertical alignment can be specified as well with `X[5,r,m]X[2,p,c]` (commas are not required, but `X[2cm]` or `X[4pc]` could be misunderstood – not by \TeX : by you...).

Modifier	Meaning	Default
l, c, r, j, L, C, R, J	left, centered, right, justified	j
p, m, b	X column is converted into p, m or b column	p
\$	X[\$] is a shortcut for: $\displaystyle X<\{ \$ \}$	
\$\$	X[\$\$] is a shortcut for: $\displaystyle X<\{ \$ \}$	

- `tabu X` columns can be spanned with `\multicolumn`.
- `tabu X` columns can be used with “`tabu spread`” for small tabulars.
- `tabu X` columns can contain any type of `tabular`, `tabular*`, `tabularx` or `tabu` without special care about the syntax. `tabu` can also be put inside `tabular`, `tabular*` and `tabularx`. As long as `tabu` with `X` columns has a *default target*, nesting `tabu` with `X` columns is easy. Furthermore, the default global alignment of a nested `tabu` is `t` (for *top*) while the default global alignment of a `tabu` in a paragraph is `c` (for *centered*).
- The “algorithm” (or the arithmetic) to get the target width for `tabu X` columns is the same as the one used by `tabularx`. `\hfuzz` is the “tolerance” for the whole tabular width. We use ε - \TeX `\dimexpr` instead of \TeX primitives (with round/truncate bias correction).
- Convergence to the target width is optimised: the `\halign` preamble is not re-built at each trial, but only expanded again, until the target is reached. Though optimized, the process is the same as the one implemented for `tabularx` and in particular the content of the `tabu` environment is collected as soon as a `tabu X` column is found in the preamble. This implies restrictions on catcode modifications and verbatim text inside a `tabu` with `X` columns.
- If the width of the whole tabular is not specified with “`tabu to`” it is considered to be `\linewidth`. The [linegoal package option](#) makes the default width equal to `\linegoal`. Compilation must then be done with pdf \TeX either in `pdf` or `dvi` mode, and package `linegoal` is loaded. `\linegoal` requires pdf \TeX for its `\pdfsavepos` primitive and the `zref-savepos`: if the `tabu` is not alone in its paragraph *ie.* if the target is not `\linewidth`, then two compilations (or more) are required to get the correct target. Default target for nested `tabu` environments is always `\linewidth`, which equals to the column width inside `p`, `m`, `b` and `X` columns.
- As long as the `\halign` content is expanded more than once, protections against counters incrementation, *whatsits* (*write*) index entries, footnotes *etc..* are set up: the mechanism of

tabularx is reimplemented and enhanced for tabu X columns. `\tabuDisableCommands` can be used to neutralize the expansion of additional macros during the trials.

X columns with “tabu spread”

`tabu X` columns can be used with “`tabu spread`” to adjust the column widths of tabulars that contain only small pieces of text. The question is: how to make a tabular the width of the line, with 6 columns; the columns 1, 2, 5 and 6 are of equal widths and the widths of columns 3 and 4 are only one half. As possible solution:

```
\begin{tabu} to\linewidth{ |X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]| } \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

But the text in each cell is very short: one single character, and you prefer the table to be tight, but don't know the exact width of the whole:

```
\begin{tabu} spread 0pt{ |X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]| } \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

But now it's definitely too narrow, then give it some more space:

```
\begin{tabu} spread 2in{ |X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]| } \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

`tabu spread` is useless with long columns: the following tabular was made with this preamble:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{spread } 3\text{cm}\{\textcircled{\scriptsize X}[9]\text{X}[4] \mid \text{X} \mid \} \end{array}$$

"Like the air we breathe, Sherlock Holmes is everywhere. His pipe-smoking, deer stalkered image peers at us from ads in Yellow Pages, to signs for neighbourhood crime-watch; from billboards to the classroom; from film and television to the public library, and now over the Internet. He long ago transcended the boundaries of 19th Century London³ to become an international best-seller and has been accepted as part of British folklore. Holmes is alive to millions."

There the text was too long,
and `tabu spread` behaves as if
you didn't give it a target.

The result of this example is the same as if one had written `\begin{tabu}to\linewidth`.

Sherlock Holmes

The “official” web site: <http://www.sherlockholmes.com/>

In the preamble, @{} means that the margin is removed.

Negative width coefficients for X columns

```

\tabulinestyle{3pt ForestGreen}
\begin{tabu}{|X[-1m]|X[c m]|}
    \tabucline - \savetabu{FirstNegativTest}
    $\begin{tabu}({X[-1$]X[-1$c]})
        \alpha & \beta & \\
        \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \\
    \end{tabu}$
    &
    This is a tabu with negativ width coefficients for \texttt{X} columns
    \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}

```

$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \end{pmatrix}$	This is a tabu with negativ width coefficients for \mathbf{X} columns
--	---

3. Capital of the U.K. (too see a linked footnote)

$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \end{pmatrix}$	And this is the same with <code>\tabulinesep</code> set to 2pt.
--	---

Multicolumn in tabu

`\tabuphantomline`

The process of `\multicolumn` implies the T_EX primitive `\omit` which discards the tabular preamble for the spanned columns. Discarding the preamble means discarding the information about the widths of the columns. This explains why the following example does not work properly:

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X|X[2]|} \tabucline-
\multicolumn2{|c|}{Hello} & World \\ \tabucline-
\end{tabu}
```

The correct result can be obtained by the mean of a phantom line, that will remain invisible unless your preamble contains special `@` or `!` columns that prints some text:

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X|X[2]|} \tabucline-
\multicolumn2{|c|}{Hello} & World \\ \tabucline-
\tabuphantomline
\end{tabu}
```

Hello	World
-------	-------

Remember you may need `\tabuphantomline` in conjunction with `\savetabu` and `\usetabu` with `\multicolumn`. Even if it is possible to add a `\tabuphantomline` in any line of the `tabu`, it is a good practice to append it *at the end* of the `tabu`, for it may introduce undesirable side effects on vertical alignment otherwise, when `tabu` is nested inside another tabular.

In particular, `\tabuphantomline` should not be followed by `\cr` or `\\` or `\tabularnewline`...

The need for this command could disappear in a future release, but this requires a complete new implementation of `\multicolumn`...

2.4 `\tabulinesep` and `\extrarowsep` – Mastering vertical space

```
\tabulinesep = <dimen>
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>_<dimen>
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>^<dimen>
```

`\tabulinesep` sets the *minimal* vertical space allowed between the cell content and the cell border. The macro may be prefixed by `\global` (even inside a `\noalign` group)⁴.

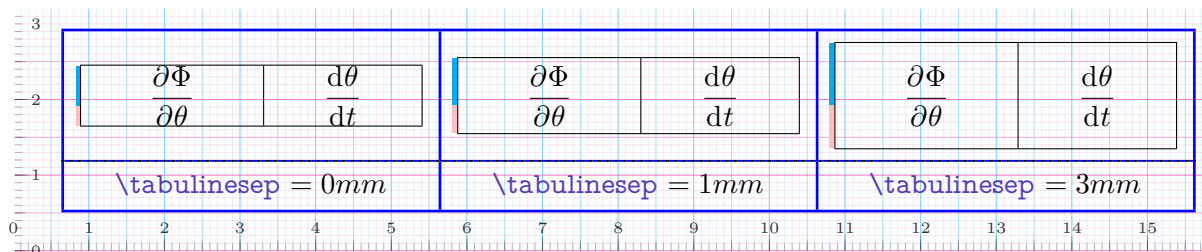
It is possible to set the “top limit” (a T_EX dimension called `\abovetabulinesep`) and the “bottom limit” independently with the syntaxes:

```
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>      sets \abovetabulinesep
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>      sets \belowtabulinesep
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>^<dimen> sets \belowtabulinesep and \abovetabulinesep.
```

These parameters can be used in text and math modes to give more vertical space between lines, especially when using math formulae.

Examples (with `\tracingtabu = 3` and `interfaces-\papergraduate` to see the struts):

4. However `\tabulinesep` is not a dimension ! You can’t test, for example, `\ifdim \tabulinesep > 0pt` ! Test `\abovetabulinesep` and `\belowtabulinesep` instead, if needed.



$\backslash\text{tabulinesep}$ is a soft parameter, and leads to rows which does not share the same height.

$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = ^\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = _\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = ^\langle \text{dimen} \rangle _\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = _\langle \text{dimen} \rangle ^\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$

$\backslash\text{extrarowsep}$ is an extra vertical space which is added to each row, inconditionally. `array.sty` provides the T_EX dimension $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ and τ_{Nbc} provides $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ in addition.

As a result, the rows can share the same height/depth but the spacing is not dynamic. $\backslash\text{tabulinesep}$ can be used even with positive values for $\backslash\text{extrarowsep}$, for `tabu` inserts only one strut per row and vertical spacing computations are possible in all cases.

The macro can be prefixed by $\backslash\text{global}$ as well, even inside a $\backslash\text{noalign}$ group⁵.

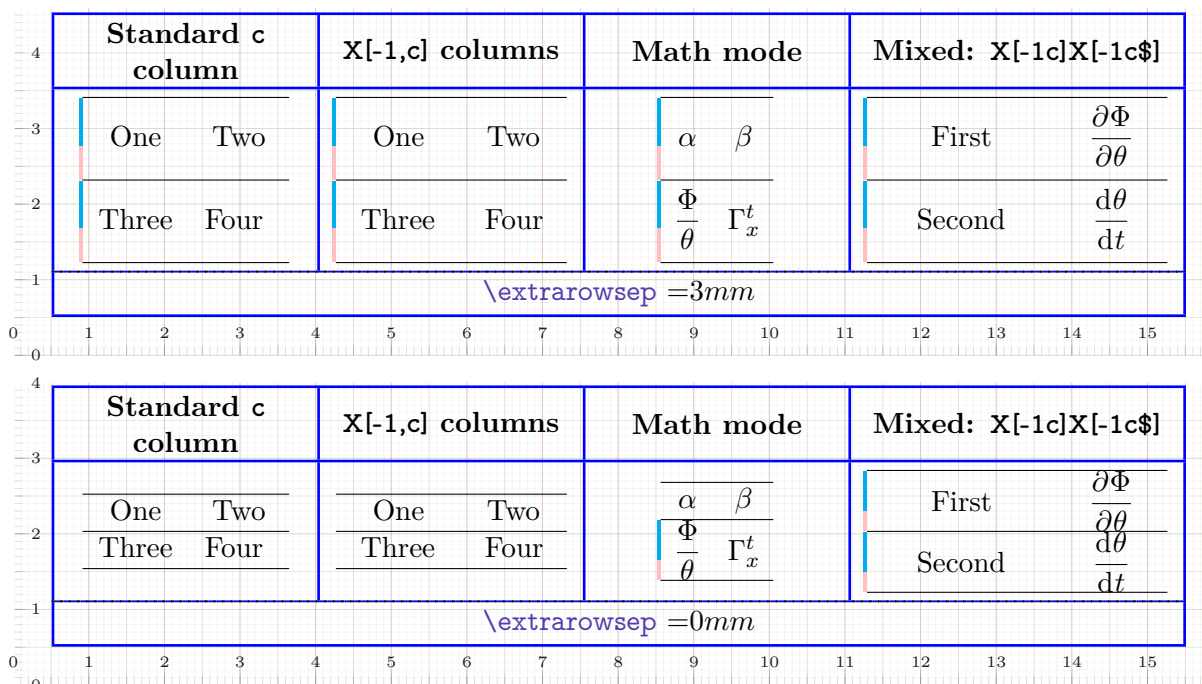
Set $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ and $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ to different values, with the syntaxes:

$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = ^\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ is unchanged
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = _\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ is unchanged
$\backslash\text{extrarowsep} = _\langle \text{dimen} \rangle ^\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ and $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$.

Both $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ and $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ are scaled by $\backslash\text{arraystretch}$ (a scaling *macro*⁶ of `array.sty`) if $\backslash\text{arraystretch} > 1$...

These parameters can be used in text and math modes.

Examples (with $\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 3$ and `interfaces-\papergraduate` to see the struts):



5. However $\backslash\text{extrarowsep}$ is not a dimension ! You can't test, for example, $\backslash\text{ifdim} \backslash\text{extrarowsep} > 0pt$! Test $\backslash\text{extrarowheight}$ and $\backslash\text{extrarowdepth}$ instead, if needed.

6. $\backslash\text{arraystretch}$ is not a dimension but a macro that stores a scaling factor.

2.5 tabu in math mode

On the left, you can see the famous Maxwell-Lorentz equations for electromagnetic field in vacuum, published in 1873.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \operatorname{div} \vec{E} = \frac{\rho}{\epsilon_0} \\ \operatorname{div} \vec{B} = 0 \\ \operatorname{rot} \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \\ \operatorname{rot} \vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{j} + \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \end{array} \right.$$

In this example, the big `tabu` is: `\begin{tabu} to\linewidth {XX[-1$]}`.

The nested `tabu` (in math mode) uses `delarray` shortcut: its preamble is: `\begin{tabu}(\{rl\}`.

`\tabulinesep` has been set to `3pt`.

Horizontal rules are `booktabs` `\toprule` and `\bottomrule`.

array	tabu	tabu spread 1em
$\begin{array}{cc} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{array}$	$\begin{tabu}(\{rl\})\alpha \quad \beta \\ \gamma \quad \delta \end{tabu}$	$\begin{tabu}(\{rl\})\alpha \quad \beta \\ \gamma \quad \delta \end{tabu}$

Here, vertical lines are made with `delarray` shortcuts: `\begin{tabu} spread 1em |{cc}|`

Vertical lines inside the tabular preamble gives:

$$\begin{array}{cc} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{array}$$

This was an example of `\savetabu ... \usetabu` to keep the alignment.

3 Lines leaders and colors inside tabu

3.1 First important remark

The features provided in this section are quite experimental: they are not generally taken for good typography. You can use `tabu` with package `booktabs` for example, which provides properly designed commands for horizontal rules in tabulars. `arydshln` is pretty good too, but it modifies a huge amount of macros of `array.sty`, something that $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$ does not.

Lines in `tabu` printed in this document are mostly made with `booktabs`.

3.2 Vertical lines: | has an optional parameter

Inside `tabu` environment, the vertical line marker `|` has an *optional* argument which is the width of the vertical rule. The default width remains `\arrayrulewidth` of course. The optional argument for `|` can also contain the name of a color. color *names* are only possible, not a color specification by the mean of a color model. The width of the line if specified, must come before the color name and... as for `X` columns parameters, commas are optional.

Example:

$\begin{array}{ c c } \hline \text{Hello} & \text{World} \\ \hline \end{array}$	The <code>tabu</code> you see on the left was made with the code on the right.	<code>\begin{tabu}{ [5pt] c c [5pt] }</code> <code>Hello & World</code> <code>\end{tabu}</code>
$\begin{array}{ c c } \hline \text{Hello} & \text{World} \\ \hline \end{array}$	The <code>tabu</code> you see on the left was made with the code on the right.	<code>\begin{tabu}{ [5pt red] c c [5pt Indigo] }</code> <code>Hello & World</code> <code>\end{tabu}</code>

This example was printed inside a `tabu*` whose preamble is: `X[-1m] X[m] X[-2m]`

It is not a necessary to protect the optional argument with braces: `{...}`. because $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$ takes care the `|` token to be rewritten before any other column type (the same for `tabu X` columns,

and `siunitx` S columns). The rewriting process is divided into three stages under control inside a `tabu` environment.

3.3 Multiple `\firstline` and `\lastline`

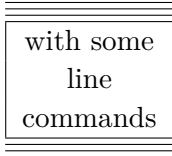
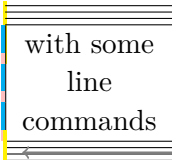
```
\firstline [extratabsurround]      make multiple lines !
\firstline [extratabsurround]\hline
\lastline [extratabsurround]
\lastline [extratabsurround]\hline
```

`\firstline` and `\lastline` are defined in `array.sty` and can be used to preserve the alignment of text, when using horizontal lines. Besides, the optional argument can be used to change (locally) the `\extratabsurround` dimension.

The example of `array` documentation is:

<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables with some line commands used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables with some line commands used.</p>
<p>with <code>\firsthline</code> and <code>\lasthline</code></p>	<p>with <code>\hline</code> (text alignment is not preserved)</p>

Now with `tabu` you can make double, triple (or more) `\firstline` or `\lastline` as in:

Top alignment	<p>Tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}{t}{c}</pre> <p>with no\\ line \\ commands \\ used</p> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>versus tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}{t}{ c }</pre> <pre>\firsthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <p>with some \\ line \\ commands \\</p> <pre>\lasthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables  used.</p>
Bottom alignment	<p>Tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}{t}{c}</pre> <p>with no\\ line \\ commands \\ used</p> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>versus tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}{b}{ c }</pre> <pre>\firsthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <p>with some \\ line \\ commands \\</p> <pre>\lasthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables  used.</p>

`\firstline \firstline \firstline` is equivalent to: `\firstline \hline \hline`
and also to: `\firstline \hline \hline \hline`

But the optional argument must come in *first position*: `\firsthline` [extratabsurround] ...

The same for \lastline.


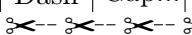
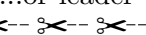

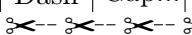
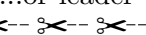

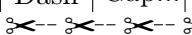
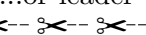
In yellow you can see the `\extratabsurround` strut, because `\tracingtabu = 3` for this tabu

- `\tabucline` takes care of `\extrarowheight`,
- `\tabucline` can make horizontal dashed lines, with a pgf/TikZ syntax:
`\tabucline [$\langle width \rangle$ on $\langle dash \rangle$ off $\langle gap \rangle$]{ $\langle first column \rangle$ - $\langle last column \rangle$ }`
- alternatively, you can give `\tabucline` a `\hbox` to make a leader with it: The $\langle spec. \rangle$ must then begin with `\hbox`, `\box` or `\copy`,
- finally you can give `\tabucline` a color *name*, after the line specification.

Any parameter can be omitted.

[1pt on 1.5pt off 2pt]	<code>\tabucline [1pt on 1.5pt off 2pt]{1-4}</code>	draws a horizontal dashed line of width 1pt. Dashes are 1.5pt long and gap width is 2pt. The line is drawn between columns 1 and 4. Here there are only 2 columns and the line stops at column 2.																		
	<code>\tabucline [1.5pt]{-}</code>	draws a horizontal solid line of width 1.5pt between the first and the last column.																		
	<code>\tabucline {2-}</code>	draws a horizontal solid line of width <code>\arrayrulewidth</code> between the second column and the last one.																		
	<code>\tabucline [on 2pt red]{-5}</code>	draws a horizontal dashed line between columns 1 and 5 of width <code>\arrayrulewidth</code> . Dashed are 2pt long and gap width is 4pt (the default).																		
[1.5pt]																				
default																				
[on 2pt red]																				

Define the line style		Use the line style																		
<code>\newtabulinestyle {myline=0.4pt on 2.5pt off 1pt red}</code>		<code>\tabucline [myline]{-}</code>																		
Or use a leader or a box to make a leader with it directly in the argument of <code>\tabucline</code>																				
<code>\tabucline [\hbox {\$\scriptstyle \star \$}]{1-3}</code>																				

<table><tr><td>Dashed or dotted</td><td>Dash</td><td>Gap</td><td>Dash</td><td>Gap...</td><td>...or leader</td></tr><tr><td>And below is the default</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>This one was thick</td><td></td><td></td><td>Interesting ?</td><td></td></tr></table>			Dashed or dotted	Dash	Gap	Dash	Gap...	...or leader	And below is the default							This one was thick			Interesting ?	
Dashed or dotted	Dash	Gap	Dash	Gap...	...or leader															
And below is the default																				
	This one was thick			Interesting ?																

3.5 Automatic horizontal lines and row colors

`\everyrow {code}`

`\everyrow` can be used to insert horizontal lines automatically:

```
\begin{tabu}to .5\linewidth{cX[2mc]X} \tabucline[1pt]-
\everyrow{\tabucline[on 2pt]-}
This is      &a small example &of a \texttt{tabu}      &&\\
which        &automatically  &&inserts                &&\\
a horizontal &line after    &each of its row \everyrow{} &&\tabucline[1
pt]-
\end{tabu}
```

This is	a small example	of a tabu
which	automatically	inserts
a horizontal	line after	each of its
		row

`\everyrow` can be used in `longtabu` as well. The syntax is like `\everycr`: a token-like syntax, and braces are mandatory: `\everyrow {argument}`.

`\taburowcolors` [first line]⟨*number*⟩{first .. last}

`\taburowcolors` sets the alternate colors to be used on every row of the tabular. The command can be used before a `tabu` environment or inside it, at the end of a row.

The optional parameter [first line] tells the first row from which background colors are starting – this optional parameter has no effect when `\taburowcolors` is used at the end of a row: background are starting immediately in this case.

⟨*number*⟩ is the number of colors in the color series. If not specified, it defaults to 2 (for alternate rows color).

Finally ⟨*first*⟩ and ⟨*last*⟩ are the first and the last colors in the colorseries.

Example:

```
\taburowcolors [2] 3{Crimson!30 .. ForestGreen!40}
\taburulecolor |GreenYellow|{OrangeRed}
\arrayrulewidth=1pt \doublerulesep=1.5pt
\everyrow{\hline\hline}
\begin{tabu} {X[-1]X}
This is      &just a test          \\
and i think &it will                \\
look        &rather bad             \\
for         &i've not               \\
chosen      &the colors             \\
with care.  &i can't               \\
say         &less...               \\
\taburowcolors 2{Crimson .. ForestGreen}
1           &This is Crimson       \\
2           &This is ForestGreen   \\
3           &This is Crimson       \\
4           &This is ForestGreen   \\
\end{tabu}
```

This is	just a test
and i think	it will
look	rather bad
for	i've not
chosen	the colors
with care.	i can't
say	less...
1	This is Crimson
2	This is ForestGreen
3	This is Crimson
4	This is ForestGreen

`\tabureset`

To go back to “standard” parameters, $\mathcal{T}_{\text{N}bc}$ provides the command `\tabureset` which basically does:

<code>\tabulinesep = 0pt</code>	<code>\extrarowsep = 0pt</code>	<code>\extratabsurround = 0pt</code>
<code>\tabulinestyle {}</code>	<code>\everyrow {}</code>	<code>\taburulecolor {} </code>
<code>\taburowcolors {}</code>		

4 Modifying the font and the alignment in one row: `\rowfont`

`\rowfont` [alignment]{font specification}

Inside a `tabu` environment, you can modify the font for each cell in a row. `\rowfont` has priority over column font specification, exactly like `\rowcolor` (package `colortbl`) has priority over `\columncolor`.

The alignment of each cell in one row can also be changed to:

<code>l</code> = left	or for <code>ragged2e</code> settings:	<code>L</code>
<code>c</code> = center		<code>C</code>
<code>r</code> = right		<code>R</code>
<code>j</code> = justify		<code>J</code>

Any other value for the optional ⟨*alignment*⟩ parameter is silently ignored. If `ragged2e` is not loaded, `L` `R` `C` and `J` are synonymous with the lowercase equivalent.

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X[-1]|} \tabucline-
\rowfont[c]\bfseries
This &Is \\
\package{tabu} &\package \\
\\ \tabucline[on 2pt,blue]-
\\ \tabucline[off 2pt blue]-
```

```
\rowfont[r]\itshape
for          &\textt{tabu} and \textt{longtabu} \\\tabucline-
\end{tabu}
```

This	Is
tabu	package
	<i>for tabu and longtabu</i>

5 Saving and restoring a tabu

`\savetabu {⟨user-name⟩}`

The command `\savetabu` can be used at the end of any line of a `tabu` environment to save the parameters of a `tabu` environment. The saving is always global. This allows to easily make tabulars which share exactly the same shape throughout your document. This can also be used as a kind of `tabbing` environment which is able to remember the tabs positions...

If the `⟨user-name⟩` has been used before, an info is displayed in the `.log` file and the previous settings are overwritten.

With the `\tracingtabu > 0`, informations about the saved parameters are reported in the `.log` file.

Recalling saved parameters are done with `\usetabu` (complete recovery) or `\preamble` (partial recovery of the preamble only).

`\usetabu {⟨user-name⟩}`

`\usetabu` is the complement of `\savetabu`: it can be put alone in the `tabu` preamble instead of the usual columns specifications to restore any previous settings saved with `\savetabu`.

The `⟨user-name⟩` must exist otherwise, you get an error.

`\usetabu` is a help to **make several tabulars of exactly the same shape, same target, same preamble**. The only parameter that can be changed is the optional vertical position parameter for the whole tabular.

`\usetabu` does not work with `longtabu`.

`\usetabu` locally restores:

- the preamble⁷.
- the vertical position `[c]`, `[b]` or `[t]`, unless another position is specified.
- the target width of the `tabu` in points: the saved target width does not contain any control sequence: it is fixed and stored in points.
- the width of `tabu X` columns: those widths are not calculated any more – even in the case of negativ coefficients – and `X` columns are directly transformed into `p`, `m` or `b` columns of the same widths as the ones that where calculated at the time of `\savetabu`
- `\tabcolsep` (or `\arraycolsep` in math mode) `\extrarowheight`, `\extrarowdepth`, `\arraystretch` and `\extratabsurround`
- `\arrayrulewidth`, `\doublerulesep` and the parameters for `\everyrow` `\taburulecolor`, `\tabulinestyle`, and `\taburowcolors`
- `\minrowclearance`, (package `colortbl`)

`\abovetabulinesep` and `\belowtabulinesep` are not restored, because they are related to the content of the tabular rather than to its shape.

Example:

```
\tabcolsep=12pt \extrarowsep=1mm
\tabulinestyle{on 1pt ForestGreen}
```

7. The complete `\halign`-preamble is restored.

```
\begin{tabu}to .7\linewidth{|XXX|X[c]|} \savetabu{mytabu} \tabucline -
This & is & tabu & package \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}
```

This	is	tabu	package
------	----	------	---------

```
\tabureset
\begin{tabu}{\usetabu{mytabu}} \tabucline -
\multicolumn{3}{c}{This is tabu} & package \\ \tabucline -
\tabuphantomline
\end{tabu}
```

This is tabu			package
--------------	--	--	---------

If one day you use `tabu`, you will have the idea to restore a `tabu` while modifying its target, or adding new columns... `\savetabu` and `\usetabu` have not been thought for this purpose, and you may have unexpected results.

`\preamble {⟨user-name⟩}`

`\preamble` can also be used after `\savetabu`. This is a variant of `\usetabu` that locally restores:

- the `tabu` (or `longtabu`) preamble.
- the vertical position [c], [b] or [t] (or [c], [l] or [r] for `longtabu`), unless another position is specified.
- the `tabu` / `longtabu` target width, unless another target is specified.

Any other tabular parameter is not restored.

Put `\preamble {⟨user-name⟩}` alone inside the `tabu` (or `longtabu`) preamble in place of the usual columns specifications.

`\preamble` works exactly as if you defined a `custom environment` for `tabu`.

`\preamble` works with `longtabu`.

Example (continued...):

```
\tabulinestyle{1pt off1pt}
\begin{tabu} to\linewidth{\preamble{mytabu}} \tabucline -
This & is & tabu & package \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}
```

This	is	tabu	package
------	----	------	---------

`\tabcolsep`, rule colors etc. are not restored from `\savetabu`: the only `tabu` preamble is restored.

6 Some other features

6.1 Printing numbers inside `tabu` with `numprint` and `siunitx`

`\tabudecimal`

τ_{bc} provides a *facility* to print numbers inside columns. This facility is not implemented to replace `siunitx` `S` and `s` columns or `numprint` `n` and `N` columns or other packages that provide alignment such as `warpcol`, `dcolumn` or `rccol`. It just make easy to apply a macro you get already on each number in a column of a `tabu`.

`\tabudecimal` has been developped mainly because it makes possible to align numbers inside `tabu` `X` columns.

`\tabudecimal {⟨user-macro⟩}`

`\tabudecimal` can be used in the preamble of a `tabu` before a column specification. The `⟨user-macro⟩` is a macro with one parameter that has to be defined before.

Example with `\numprint`:

```
\def\usermacro#1{\numprint[\officialeuro]{\zap@space #1 \@empty}}
\nprounddigits{2} \npprintnull \npthousandsep{\,} \npunitseparator{~}
```

January	February	...
12.324 & 745.32 \\\	12,32 €	745,32 € ...
21.13 & 0 \\\	21,13 €	0,00 € ...
213.3245 & 12.342 \\\	213,32 €	12,34 € ...
2143.12 & 324.325 \\\	2 143,12 €	324,33 € ...

Example with `\SI`:

```
\def\usermacro#1{\SI[group-four-digits=true,           % thousand separator
                      round-mode=places,                 % round numbers
                      round-precision=2,                  % with 2 decimal digits
                      round-integer-to-decimal=true,      % add trailing 0 if necessary
                      per-mode=symbol]{#1}{\officialeuro\per\kilo\gram}}
```

```
\begin{tabu}spread 0pt{ |[GreenYellow]*2{>{\tabudecimal \usermacro}X[r] |[GreenYellow]}} ...
```

January	February	...
12.32 €/kg	745.32 €/kg	...
21.13 €/kg	0.00 €/kg	...
213.32 €/kg	12.34 €/kg	...
2 143.12 €/kg	324.33 €/kg	...

As you can see, the columns widths are exactly the same, whatever their content.

Here `\tabulinesep` has been set to `3pt`.

You should know how it works...

Yes you should know how it works to avoid problems. `tabu` has a small scanner based on `\futurelet` to grab all numbers, blank spaces, commas and dots + and – sign and also the letter `e` and `E` for exponents. The scanner stops as soon as something else than a number, blank space, comma, dot, +, –, `e`, `E` is found, and even if it is a macro that contains a number.

This explains why there is `\zap@space` in the definition of `\usermacro`: because the scanner scans blank spaces and because `\numprint` does not allow blank spaces in its mandatory argument, quite strangely...

6.2 Paragraph indentation

`tabu` takes care of paragraph indentation when it is used with `X` columns and its default target, no matter if it has been loaded or not with the `linegoal` option. Example with L^AT_EX default: `\parindent = 20pt`.

This is `tabu` with its default target in an indented paragraph.

This is `tabu` with its default target, preceded by `\noindent`

This is `tabularx` with target: `\linewidth` in an indented paragraph.

This is `tabularx` with target: `\linewidth`, preceded by `\noindent`

6.3 delarray shortcuts

When you enclose your tabular with math delimiters using `delarray` shortcuts, `tabu` tries to reach its target for the whole: the tabular and the delimiter(s). You can see the difference:

with overflow hboxes
(17.5pt and 17.8pt two wide)
for `tabularx`

$\left(\begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabu} \text{ with delar-} \\ \text{ray shortcuts for paren-} \\ \text{thesis around.} \end{array} \right)$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabu} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for curly} \\ \text{brackets around.} \end{array} \right\}$
$\left(\begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabularx} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for paren-} \\ \text{thesis around.} \end{array} \right)$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabularx} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for curly} \\ \text{brackets around.} \end{array} \right\}$

Here `\tabulinesep = 3mm`

7 Differences between `tabu`, `tabular`, `tabularx` and `longtable`

7.1 Paragraph indentation

See [Paragraph indentation](#)

7.2 Custom environments

Unlike `tabularx`, it is possible to define your own environment using `tabu`:

```
\newenvironment{foo}
{\begin{tabu}{X[1.2]|[1pt gray]X}}
{\end{tabu}}
```

`tabu` environment, even when `X` columns are used, may appear in the definition of your custom `tabular` environment.

You can also use the commands `\savetabu` `\preamble` (or `\usetabu`) for this purpose.

7.3 Inversion of tokens

When you typeset the following `tabular`:

```
\begin{tabular}{|>\bfseries>{ before }l<{ one }<{ two }|}
cell content
\end{tabular}
```

You get the following result: before **cell content** two one

→ The word *before* is not bold, and *two* comes before *one*.

The reason is explained in the documentation of `array.sty`, and is related to the `array` environment in math mode when using `\newcolumntype`.

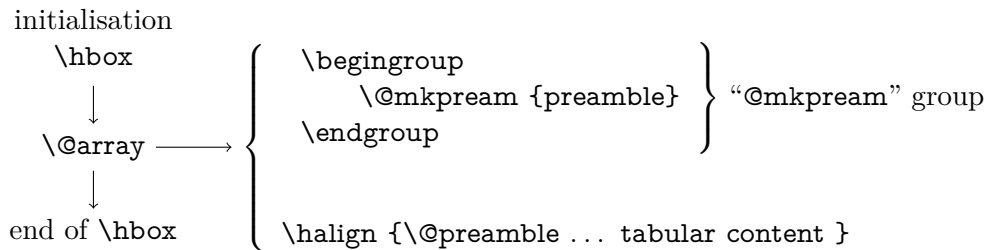
This rather strange inversion of tokens may be justified in math mode (otherwise, errors may occur) but not in text mode in our opinion. Inside a `tabu` environment, when not in math mode, the tokens are not reversed and you get the intuitively expected result:

before cell content one two

In math mode however, tokens are in the reverse order in the `tabu` environment like they are in the `array` environment.

7.4 Improved process for rewriting columns (*for keen readers*)

Any tabular that does not split across pages is made with the following process:



For more details, see the [Flow chart of expansion](#).

`\@mkpreamble` works in two times inside a (semi-simple) group:

First the rewriting process:

Each special column in the tabular preamble is transformed into one the columns defined by `array.sty`.

Second the building of the `\halign` preamble:

The “rewritten preamble” is parsed and transformed in a preamble for the T_EX primitive `\halign`. The result is stored into the `\@preamble` macro.

Any special columns of `tabu` are defined only inside the “`@mkpreamble`” group.

In the following example, you get an error with `tabular` and no error with `tabu`. With `tabular`, and `siunitx` `S` column, the *rewriting process* is as follow:

Inside `tabular`:

- 1) Rewrite `S`: not found because inside `{...}`
- 2) Rewrite `*`
- 3) Rewrite `n` column defined by package `numprint`
Then the ‘n’ in `green` is rewritten
→ problem

```
\documentclass {minimal}
\usepackage {numprint,siunitx,xcolor}
\usepackage {tabu}
\begin {document}

\begin {tabular}{*2{S[color=green]}}
  123,45
\end {tabular}

\begin {tabu}{*2{S[color=green]}}
  123,45
\end {tabu}

\end {document}
```

Inside `tabu`:

- 1) Rewrite `*`
- 2) Rewrite `|` (there is none here)

go back

- 3) Rewrite `*`
- 4) Rewrite `|`
- 5) Rewrite `S`
- 6) Rewrite `n` → not found because `S` was rewritten before, according to `siunitx` definition.

The process of rewriting columns is usually longer inside `tabu` than inside `tabular`, but conversely `tabu` with `X` columns is optimised compared to `tabularx`, because the preamble is built only once, and not rebuilt before each trial as `tabularx` does. Thus `tabu` is much quicker than `tabularx`.

The process of rewriting is very sensitiv to the order in which columns are actually rewritten. This becomes critical when columns are defined with an optional argument like `tabu X` and `|` columns or `siunitx` `S` column.

If it possible to define a new column types using the `X` token for use with `tabu`:

```
\newcolumnntype{C}{X[c]}
```

it is not recommanded no nest such constructions like:

```
\newcolumnntype{Q}{>{\color{green}}C}
```

In fact, a problem may arise in nested `tabus` if such a `Q` column is defined before the `C` column...

Well, just avoid to nest new column types definitions !

8 The package options

8.1 The debugshow package option

`\tracingtabu`
`\tracingtabu = 1, 2, 3 or 4`

The control sequence `\tracingtabu` has the same effect as the `debugshow` option:

- `tabu` will report the widths it computes at each attempt to read the target, when `X` columns are used.
- Saved informations on the `tabu` are reported in the `.log` file when `\savetabu` is used.

`\tracingtabu = 2` gives more information on the measures of the natural widths.

`\tracingtabu = 3` shows the struts inserted inside the `tabu` environment and gives more information about the measures of the height and depth of every row.

`\tracingtabu = 4` displays information on the insertions made by `\tabucline`.

Typical information in the `.log` file:

(tabu) Try	tabu X	tabu Width	Target	Coefs	Update
(tabu) 1)	386.67296pt	797.34592pt	386.67296pt	2.0pt	-205.33649pt
(tabu) 2)	181.33647pt	386.67294pt	386.67296pt	2.0pt	0.00002pt
(tabu) 2)	Target reached (hfuzz=0.1pt) *****				

What does it mean?

- 1) The first attempt was performed with `X=386.67296pt`
The `tabu` width (797.34592pt) exceeded the target by 410.67296pt.
Thus `X` has been updated: $410.67296\text{pt} / 2 = 205.33649\text{pt}$ and then:
 $X = 386.67296\text{pt} - 205.33649\text{pt} = 181.33647\text{pt}$
- 2) The second attempt lead to a `tabu` width of 386.67294pt: the target is reached.
The final width of each `X` column is the product of `tabu X` by its width coefficient.

8.2 The delarray package option

`delarray` option has the single effect to load `delarray.sty` for delimiters shortcuts around `tabu`. Delimiters shortcuts work both in math and text mode.

8.3 The linegoal package option

With the `linegoal` option, the default target for `tabu` with `X` columns is `\linegoal` instead of `\linewidth`. The `linegoal` package must be loaded and compilation must be done with pdfT_EX, otherwise, a warning is displayed and the `linegoal` option has no effect: the default target remains `\linewidth`. `\linegoal` works with pdfT_EX in pdf mode **and** in dvi mode.

If for some reason, you wish to turn down the `linegoal` option in your document, you can say (in a group for example): `\let\tabudefaulttarget=\linewidth`

In any case, specifying the target overwrites the default: `\begin {tabu} to\linewidth`

9 Corrections of some bugs (*available only inside tabu*)

9.1 Correction for colortbl and arydshln: compatibility with delarray

Both `colortbl` and `arydshln` forget the control sequence `\@arrayright` in their implementation, quite strangely because both of them take care of `\@arrayleft`. As a result, `delarray` shortcuts for delimiters around a tabular does not work if `colortbl` and/or `arydshln` are loaded.

Those control sequences are used by the `delarray` package to put variable size delimiters around the array:

<code>\begin {tabu} \{{X}.</code>		<code>\left \{\begin {tabu}{X}</code>
<code>...</code>	is like:	<code>...</code>
<code>\end {tabu}</code>		<code>\end {tabu} \right .</code>

9.2 Correction for `arydshln`: @ columns

A bug in `\adl@xarraydashrule: !-arg` columns (class 1) and `@-arg` columns (class 5) should be treated the same as far as rules are concerned.

With this correction, the “known problem number 1” in `arydshln` documentation is solved.

10 To do for even better `tabu`s

In decreasing order of priority:

- ⇒ Make double `\tabucline` compatible with `colortbl \doublerulesepcolor`
- ⇒ Multiple `\tabucline` between different columns: extended specs:
`\tabucline [line spec]{start-stop, start-stop}[line spec]{start-stop} ...`
- ⇒ Presently, `longtabu` with `X` columns works only if `\LTchunksize` is greater than the number of rows. I compiled a `longtabu` of 56 pages on my PC with `\LTchunksize = 2000` without problem. Presently `\LTchunksize` is set to 10 000 during trials when `longtabu` contains `X` columns.
- ⇒ Make `\tabucline` work with page breaks (one line on the top of the page, one line on the bottom of the previous).

11 Technical Notice and Implementation

11.1 Drawing a tabular - The $\tau_{\text{nb}}\text{c}$ approach

$\tau_{\text{nb}}\text{c}$ has a different approach than almost any other package providing facilities for tabulars. `colortbl` and `arydshln` both put the cells contents into a box for measuring purpose, and then use the dimensions of each box to make their setups:

`colortbl` needs the dimensions of the box to put a rule in the background of the cell,

`arydshln` needs the dimensions to set the length of its leaders (dash lines).

This is achieved by modifying the macros defined in `array.sty` to insert columns inside the `\halign` preamble.

Instead, $\tau_{\text{nb}}\text{c}$ proceeds as follow:

1. It first measures (if there are some negative width coefficients, or if `tabu spread` is used) the natural widths of the cells / the columns,
2. Then it always measures the height and depth of each cell / row,
3. Thereafter, the tabular is printed exactly as if `array.sty` was entitle to print it: no “extra” boxing of the cells material. The measurements have been stored and can be used to set the struts (only one per row) and the lengths of vertical leaders.
4. No macros of `array.sty` is modified at stage 3.

$\tau_{\text{nb}}\text{c}$ material inserted in the tabular for vertical leaders, `\rowfont` etc. is put inside the special “free” tokens provided by `array.sty`:

- A vertical leader is put inside a ! column: `!\{vertical leader\}`
- Changing font and alignment in one row requires some setup in > tokens: `>\{rowfont material\}`.

This way, the commands of `array.sty` that build each column definition (or preamble, in the sense of `\halign`) are never modified.

11.2 Algorithms

`tabu to target`

The algorithm of `\tabu@arith` computes the desired widths to reach the target. In any case, only one measure of the tabular is required to get the widths for all columns. Here we describe the method with an example and some equations too to show that this handle all cases in generality.

Notations and initialisation of X In the case of `tabu to the target` $T = 300$ is given : it is the target specified by the user or the default `tabu target` which is `\linewidth - \langle parindent correction \rangle` or `\linegoal`. Each X column has a width coefficient which is given too (or default to 1). The coefficients are: c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n .

X is the main dimension that drives the withs of all columns with a non negative coefficient, and limit the widths of columns with a negative coefficient.

Then we have first:

Coef c_i	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	Σ	Δ
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target T	300							

Some coefficients are negative and we have to measure the natural widths of the corresponding columns, for columns always have a width:

$$\lambda_i = \begin{cases} c_i \cdot X & \text{if } c_i > 0 \\ \text{Min}(|c_i| \cdot X, \nu_i) & \text{if } c_i < 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{with} \quad \nu_i \leq T \quad \forall i$$

ν_i is the “natural width of the column” in the sense that it is the maximum of the natural widths of each cell in the i th X column, limited to the `tabu target`: $\nu_i \leq T \quad \forall i$.

$$\text{wd}(\text{table}) = \sum_i \lambda_i + \text{incompressible material} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \bullet \text{ \code{\tabcolsep}} \\ \bullet \text{ vertical lines/leaders thickness} \\ \bullet \text{ non X columns} \end{array} \right.$$

So what is X at first ? Columns that have a non negative coefficients always have a width equal to $\lambda_i = c_i \cdot X$ therefore, if we only have non negative coefficients, we can safely set:

$$X = \frac{T}{\sum_i c_i}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall i \quad c_i < 0 &\implies |c_i| \cdot X \geq T \\ \exists c_i > 0 &\implies \sum_{c_i > 0} c_i \cdot X \geq T \end{aligned}$$

And finally, for the measure: $X = \text{Max} \left[\text{Max}_{c_i < 0} \frac{T}{|c_i|}; \frac{T}{\sum_{c_i > 0} c_i} \right]$

Coef c_i	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	Σ	Δ
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target T	300							
X	300							
ν_i	10	300	80	80				
λ_i	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800

We now choose a new value for X :

$$\sum_i \lambda_i = \sum_i \min_{c_i < 0} (\nu_i; c_i \cdot X) + \sum_{c_i > 0} c_i \cdot X \leq \sum_i |c_i| \cdot X$$

Let's try $X' = \frac{\sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta}{\sum_i |c_i|}$ so that $\sum_i \lambda'_i \leq \sum_i |c_i| \cdot X' \leq \sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta :$

Coef c_i	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	Σ	Δ
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target T	300							
X	300							
ν_i	10	300	80	80				
λ_i	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
X'	11.33							

$$X' = \frac{1970 - 1800}{15} = \frac{170}{15} = 11.33 \quad \text{Note that the computation of } X' \text{ does not involve any measurement.}$$

Coef c_i	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	\sum	Δ
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target T	300							
X	300							
ν_i	10	300	80	80				
λ_i	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
X'	11.33							
λ'_i	10,00	22,67	56,67	22,67	22,67	34,00	168,67	-1.33

Here we are in the case where the table width:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{wd}(\text{table}) &= \sum_i \lambda_i + \text{incompressible material} = T + \Delta \\ \Rightarrow \sum_i \lambda'_i + \text{incompressible material} &\leq \sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta + I = T \end{aligned}$$

Without any measure, we can say that the final table width will be less than the target, if we choose X' . The free space to share among the X columns (computed with X') is now $\Delta' = T - (\sum_i \lambda'_i + I) = 300 - (168.67 + 130) = -1.33$, where I is the incompressible material.

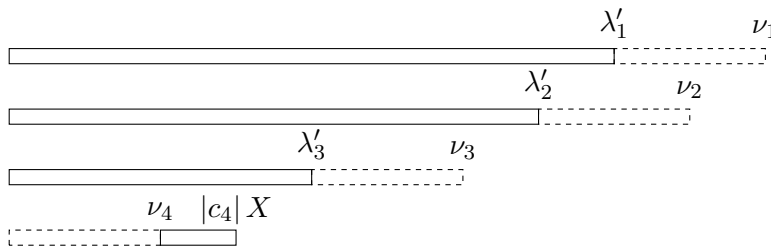
Giving space We say that a column is *saturated* (ie.full) if its natural width is greater than $|c_i| \cdot X$, or all the same that $\lambda_i < \nu_i$. We also will consider that the columns with $c_i > 0$ have a “natural width” which is always equal to $c_i \cdot X$: in other words, a column with a non negative coefficient is always *saturated*.

Giving space (or “refunding” space) to the columns must be done in priority to the *saturated* columns. If all columns are finally underfull, then we will distribute the extra space to each, according a distribution rule. But this case can only occur if $\forall i \quad c_i < 0$ because we first choosed X so that:

$$X \geq \frac{T}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i}$$

and hence, the sum of the widths of the “non negative” columns exceeds the target.

Let’s rank the columns widths:



we first give space
to the saturated columns
1, 2 and 3

Because of the saturation, the total amount of space to give: $|\Delta|$ shall be shared among the columns according to their widths coefficients. We shall not give too much space: the columns shall remain saturated. Let $0 < \epsilon \leq |\Delta|'$ the amount of space to give, then after the operation:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_1'' + \lambda_2'' + \lambda_3'' &= \lambda'_1 + \lambda'_2 + \lambda'_3 + \epsilon \\ &= |c_1| X' + |c_2| X' + |c_3| X' + \epsilon \end{aligned}$$

Let’s say $X'' = X' + \frac{|\Delta|'}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} |c_i|}$ then it’s possible, without any measure, to compute:

$$\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} \lambda''_i + \nu_4 \leq \sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} |c_i| \cdot X'' + \nu_4 \leq \sum_i |c_i| X' + \Delta' = \sum_i \lambda'_i + \Delta' \leq T - I$$

Or for clarity: $\sum_i \lambda_i'' + I = \text{wd}(\text{table}) \leq T$ and the new free space to share is now :

$$\Delta'' = \left| T - \left(\sum_i \lambda_i'' + I \right) \right|$$

At each step of the computation, and without any measure but the first, X grows, Δ decreases, and finally the target is reached for X such that $\Delta \leq \text{hfuzz}$.

Coef c_i	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	\sum	Δ
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target T	300							
X	300							
ν_i	10	300	80	80				
λ_i	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
X'	11.33							
λ'_i	10,00	22,67	56,67	22,67	22,67	34,00	168,67	-1.33
X''	11.43							
λ''_i	10,00	22,86	57,14	22,86	22,86	34,29	170,00	0

Now if the width of the table is less that the target, because 1) every column has a negative coefficient and 2) their natural widths are so small than the tabular don't fill the wanted horizontal space, the algorithm artificially raise the natural widths, according to a linear distribution:

$$\lambda'_i = \lambda_i + \Delta \cdot \frac{\lambda_i}{\sum_i \lambda_i} = \nu_i + \Delta \cdot \frac{\nu_i}{\sum_i \nu_i} = \nu_i \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\Delta}{\sum_i \nu_i} \right)$$

tabu spread dimen

The case of **tabu spread** is interesting and quite complex...

Here, the aim of the game is to give a target to the table, depending on its natural width. **tabu** has a default target (`\linewidth` in general, but it is possible to `\let \tabudefaulthtarget` to another value... for example `\linegoal`) which is a maximum for the final target of **tabu spread**. The case where the spread is *Opt* is not simpler nor more difficult.

If every column has a negative coefficient, it's rather easy because either the table exceeds the target, and then the new target will be the default target (the *maximum*), or the table width is less than the default target and we fix the new target to be that width + the spread, in the limit of the default target.

The condition that must hold on coefficient is not restritive if every column has a negative coefficient because if you say, for example: $X = \text{Max}_i \frac{\nu_i}{|c_i|}$ then:

$$\sum_i \lambda_i = \sum_i \text{Min}(\nu_i; |c_i| \cdot X)$$

is true. It's always possible to find a X such that the behaviour anounced in the documentation is observed !

Then let's get some non negative coefficients. The natural widths of such columns must be measured, but the natural width of the tabular is not the same, for the proportions between column widths – expressed by their positive coefficient c_i – must be respected.

The real natural width of the tabular, which observe the proportions between columns with a non negative coefficient is:

$$\text{wd}(\text{table}) + \text{Max}_{c_i > 0} \left(\frac{\nu_i}{c_i} \right) \times \sum_{c_i > 0} c_i - \sum_{c_i > 0} \nu_i > \text{wd}(\text{table})$$

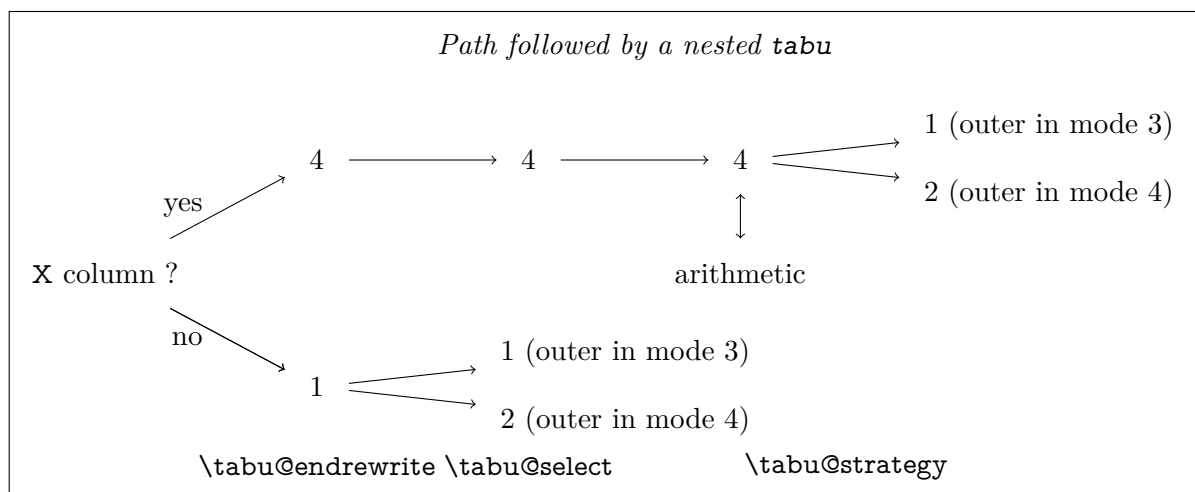
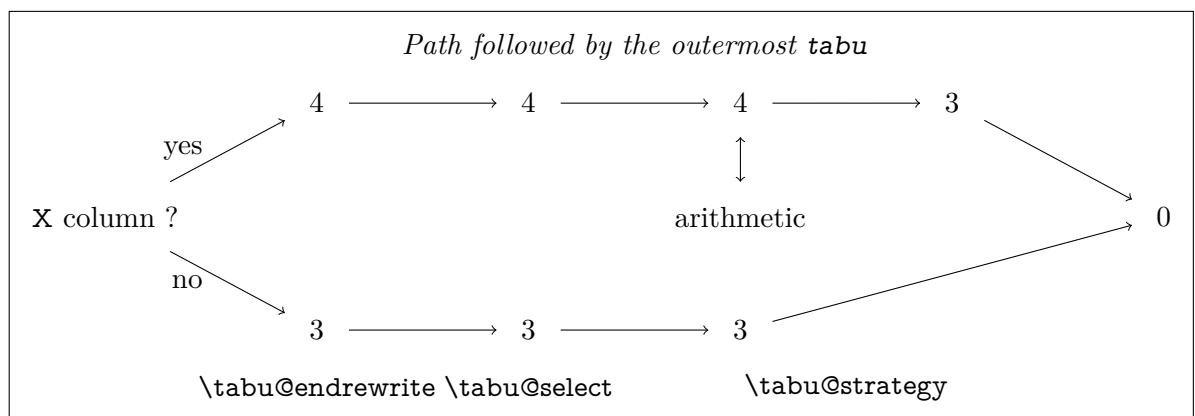
This quantity is computed, τ_{nb} adds the **spread** and fix the new target to the sum, in the limit of the default target.

Then X is initialized such that: $X = \text{Max} \left[\text{Max}_{\substack{i \\ c_i < 0}} \frac{T}{|c_i|}; \frac{T}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i} \right]$

and the algorithm described in the former section works, without any new measurement of the tabular. Unless this was not possible or deemed inconvenient for clarity, the code is presented in the same order it executes.

11.3 The tabu strategies

	Not nested (outer)	Nested
	$\backslash\text{count}@$ condition	$\backslash\text{count}@$ condition
$\backslash\text{tabu@endrewrite}$	3 no X column 4 X columns	0 outer is in mode 0 1 no X column 3 X column
$\backslash\text{tabu@select}$	3 or 4 needs trials 0 print out	0 outer in mode 0 \Rightarrow print 1 outer in mode 3 2 from 1 in $\backslash\text{tabu@endrewrite}$ if outer in mode 4 3 or 4 needs trials
$\backslash\text{tabu@strategy}$	3 Vertical measure 4 Horizontal measure	1 Exit in vertical measure (outer in mode 3) 2 Exit with a rule (outer in mode 4) 4 Horizontal measure (nested in $\text{coef} < 0$ or spread)



11.4 Identification and Requirements

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$ requires `array.sty` and `varwidth.sty`. The package namespace is `tabu@`.

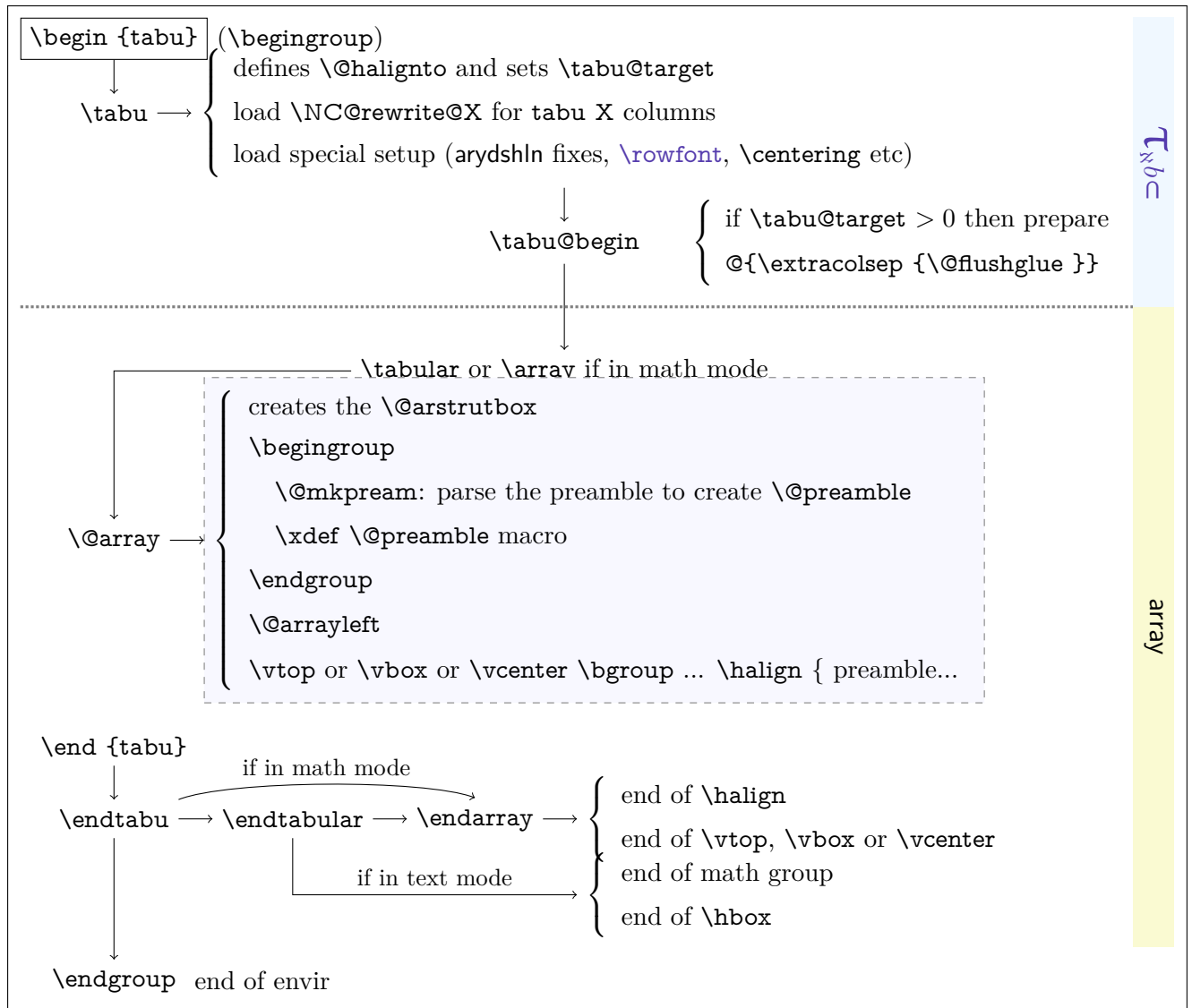
```
1 \*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[2005/12/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{tabu}[2011/02/13 v2.3 - flexible LaTeX tabulars (FC)]
4 \RequirePackage{array}[2008/09/09]
5 \RequirePackage{varwidth}[2009/03/30]
```

Minimal catcode ascertaining for loading $\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$ in good conditions:

```
6 \AtEndOfPackage{\tabu@AtEnd \let\tabu@AtEnd \@undefined}
7 \let\tabu@AtEnd\@empty
8 \def\TMP@EnsureCode#1={%
9     \edef\tabu@AtEnd{\tabu@AtEnd
10         \catcode#1 \the\catcode#1}%
11     \catcode#1=%
12 }% \TMP@EnsureCode
13 \TMP@EnsureCode 33 = 12 % !
14 \TMP@EnsureCode 58 = 12 % : (for siunitx)
15 \TMP@EnsureCode 124 = 12 % |
16 \TMP@EnsureCode 36 = 3 % $ = math shift
17 \TMP@EnsureCode 38 = 4 % & = tab alignment character
18 \TMP@EnsureCode 32 = 10 % space
19 \TMP@EnsureCode 94 = 7 % ^
20 \TMP@EnsureCode 95 = 8 % _
```

11.5 Flow chart of expansion

General case: tabu, tabu to and tabu spread

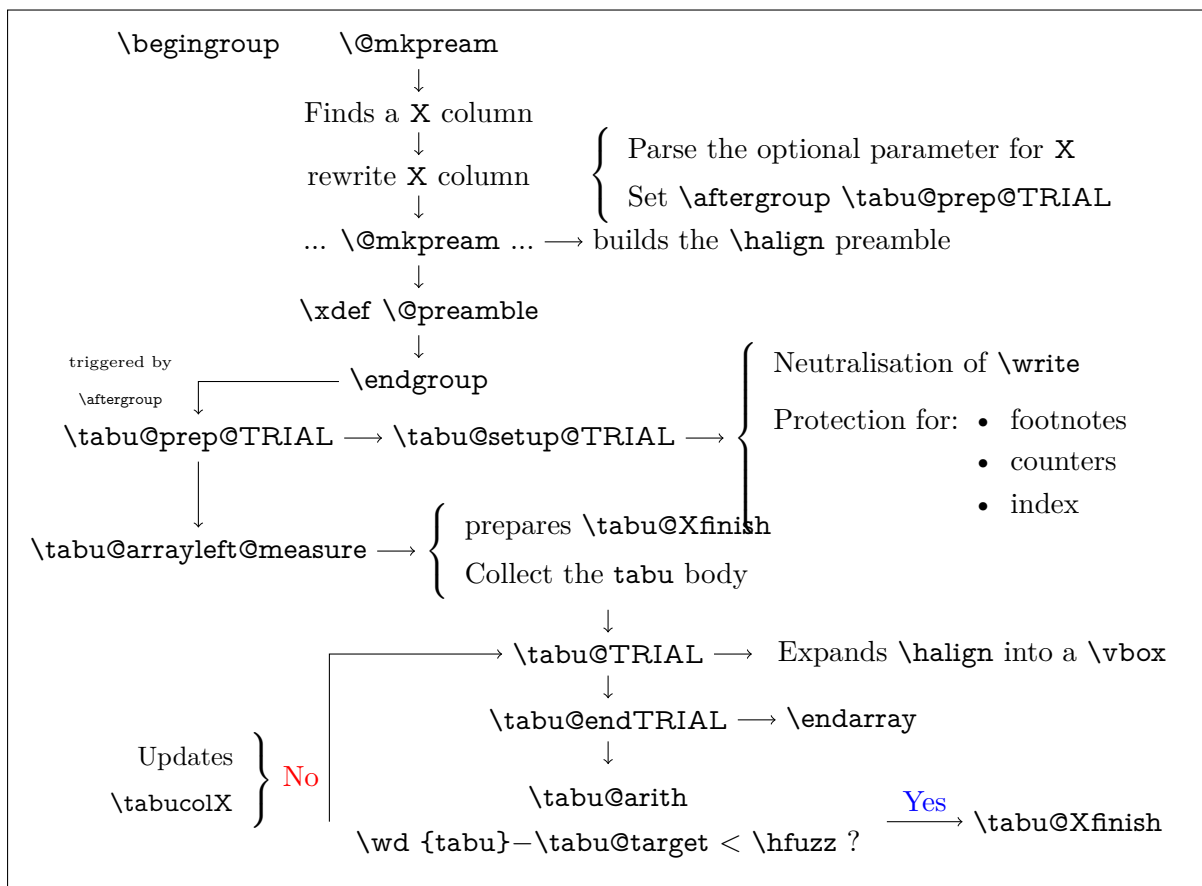


tabu to with X column The important part of the job is made inside the dashed box above: `\@mkpream` expands the columns definitions, which can be user defined. Hopefully, it does its job inside a group, therefore a user-column can set a macro to be expanded `\aftergroup`. This implementation allows much modifications in the tabular preparation, without any change in the macros of `array.sty`.

When a `tabu X` column is found in the preamble by `\@mkpream`, `tabu` changes his strategy: the macro `\tabu@prep@TRIAL` is set to be expanded `\aftergroup` that is, just after the preamble (`\@preamble`) has been built. This macro does some setup for `tabu` trials to reach the target with variable `X` column widths and gobbles everything until the next `\bgroup` which corresponds to the `\vtop`, `\vbox` or `\vcenter` for the whole tabular. This part of `\@array` is stored into `\tabu@Xfinish` to be expanded after the last trial gave satisfaction to reach the `tabu` target. Then `\tabu@collect` is expanded to find the end of the `tabu` environment, temporarily storing the environment content into a token register.

The last part of `\@array` until `\halign` is expanded inside a `\vbox` which is stored into the box register `\tabu@box` for measuring purpose. `\halign` ends by `\endarray` which stops the `\tabu@box` as well, and then `\tabu@arith` is expanded to compute the gap between the width of `\tabu@box` and the target, and `\tabucolX` (the dimension that correspond to `X[1]`) is updated accordingly.

The trials are “protected” by `{\ifnum 0=’}\fi` : they occur in a group that will be closed at the very beginning of `\tabu@Xfinish`, when the final tabular will be printed actually. This protection is absolutely necessary to be able to collect the environment body in the case of nested `tabu` with `X` columns. This is related to T_EX mechanism of expansion inside `\halign` (T_EX stops reading when it encounters a `&` alignment tab character and goes backward expanding anything that were not expanded before).



tabu spread with X column

In the case of “**tabu spread**” with **X** columns, the process is the same as the one described for “**tabu to**” with **X** columns. However, the first trial is different because we have first to measure the *natural width* of the tabular. The process is the following:

- `\tabu@target` is first set to `\linewidth` (or `\linegoal` with the `linegoal` package option).
- The **X** column corresponds to a `\vbox` with `\hsize` fixed to `\tabu@target`.
- Inside this `\vbox` the cell content is written into a `\hbox` whose width is limited to `\tabu@target`. This `\hbox` is captured into the box register `\tabu@box`.
- At the end of the cell, the `\badness` of the `\hbox` is checked:
 - if the `\badness` is > 1000 then the text is too long and “**tabu spread**” is useless: **tabu to** `\tabu@target` give the same result.
 - Otherwise, we get the natural width of the cell content by: `\setbox \tabu@box \hbox {\unhbox \tabu @box}`
- At the end of the first trial, `\tabu@spreadarith` checks if:

$$\text{width}(\text{tabular}) + \text{spread} < \text{\linewidth (or \linegoal)}$$

- if not, then **tabu to**`\tabu@target` give the same result
- Otherwise, the target for **tabu to** will be:

$$\text{width}(\text{tabular}) + \text{spread} - \sum_i \text{natural widths } X_i + \underbrace{\text{Max}_i \left(\frac{\text{natural width } X_i}{\text{coef}_i} \right) \times \sum_i \text{coef}_i}_{\text{minimal natural width that can be obtained with the given coefs}}$$

And the next trial will be done as if the user called “**tabu to**” with this target.

11.6 Some constants

Here we define the constants used by \mathcal{T}_{Nbc} : T_EX registers and a few *helper* macros.

When working inside a tabular (*ie.* `\halign`) each cell is a T_EX group. Probably the most important property of each register defined here is whether it is global or not. A *local* register does not suffer, never, any global assignment.

T_EX registers

taburow L^AT_EX counter that globally stores the value of the current row. It is updated at `\everyrow`, rather than at `\everycr`⁸. `\thetaburow` expands to the (arabic) number.

This counter can be read by the user, but she **must not change its value** because it is used internally to store the height/depth of every row, for vertical spacing adjustment (and vertical leaders).

\tabu@nbcols T_EX counter that – locally – saves the total number of columns of the `tabu`. Special `@` and `!` columns are not counted (they are not *real* columns for `\halign`, but only insertions into the preamble).

The value is used by `\tabucline` to ensure that the leader does not jut out over the last column...

\tabu@cnt T_EX counter that – locally – stores the number of trials. Incidentally, it is also temporarily used to parse the width coefficient for `X` columns, during the rewriting process.

\tabu@Xcol T_EX counter that – locally – stores the number of `tabu` `X` columns. Defined while rewriting the `X` token, it is used in the specification of the width of the column (`\tabu@hsize {Rank of the X column}{coef}`).

It is also used to store the natural width of `X` columns (in the cases of a negativ coefficient or if `tabu spread` is used).

\tabu@alloc A global counter whose initial value (-1) is incremented for each nested tabular. The end of the outermost tabular globally resets the value to -1 . `\tabu@nested` stores locally the value of `\tabu@alloc` and is therefore the “index” of the current tabular (the one that is actually in construction).

This influences the initialisation process (cf. `\tabu@setup` and `\tabu@init`).

\tabu@start **\tabu@stop** They are used locally by `\tabucline` and `\everyrow` while parsing the parameters: this is, for clarity, the local name for `\@tempcnta` and `\@tempcntb`.

```
21 \newcount \c@taburow          \def\thetaburow {\number\c@taburow}
22 \newcount \tabu@nbcols
23 \newcount \tabu@cnt
24 \newcount \tabu@Xcol
25 \let\tabu@start \@tempcnta
26 \let\tabu@stop  \@tempcntb
27 \newcount \tabu@alloc  \tabu@alloc=\m@ne
28 \newcount \tabu@nested
29 \def\tabu@alloc@{\global\advance\tabu@alloc \@ne \tabu@nested\tabu@alloc}
```

\tabu@target T_EX dimen that – locally – stores the `tabu` target (either “to” or “spread”).

\tabu@spreadtarget T_EX dimen that – locally – stores the `tabu` spread given by the user.

\tabu@naturalX T_EX dimen that – globally – stores the total natural widths of the `X` columns, in the cases of negativ coefficients and/or `tabu spread`. The value is reset to *Opt* at `\everyrow`, and *maxima/minima* are stored into the macro `\tabu@naturalXmin` and `\tabu@naturalXmax`: those are required for the algorithm of `tabu spread` (`\tabu@spreadarith`).

\tabucolX T_EX dimen that – locally – stores the width corresponding to the preamble token `X[1]`: the standard width of `X` columns.

\tabu@DELTA This is for clarity, the local name of `\@tempdimc` in `\tabu@arith`.

\tabu@thick **\tabu@on** **\tabu@off** They are used locally by `\tabu@getline`, while parsing the parameters for a line specification. This is for clarity, the local name for `\@tempdima`, `\@tempdimb` and `\@tempdimc`.

8. Package `xcolor` defines the `\rownum` T_EX counter, which is globally updated at `\everycr`. Hence this `\rownum` counter is not reliable in case the user invokes `\cline` or `\cmidrule` for example...

```

30 \newdimen \tabu@target
31 \newdimen \tabu@spreadtarget
32 \newdimen \tabu@naturalX
33 \newdimen \tabu@colX
34 \let\tabu@DELTA \@tempdimc
35 \let\tabu@thick \@tempdima
36 \let\tabu@on \@tempdimb
37 \let\tabu@off \@tempdimc

```

\tabu@Xsum T_EX dimen that – locally – stores the sum of all width coefficients for X columns. This is required to fix the initial value for **\tabu@colX** and then in the algorithms (**\tabu@arith** and **\tabu@arithnegcoef**).

```
38 \newdimen \tabu@Xsum
```

\extrarowdepth **array.sty** defines **\extrarowheight** as a T_EX dimen register: the extra height to be finally added to each row of a table. $\tau_{\text{N}b\text{C}}$ defines **\extrarowdepth** in addition: the *extra depth*. Though **\extrarowheight** and **\extrarowdepth** can be set by the user, the official interface is **\extrarowsep**.

\abovetabulinesep T_EX dimensions **\abovetabulinesep** and **\belowtabulinesep** store the minimum allowed vertical space between the contents of the cells and their borders. Their values are ignored if non positive. Though they can be set by the user, the official interface is **\tabulinesep**.

The philosophy and the technics are similar to the one provided by the **cellspace** package. However, limitations of **cellspace** are lifted (nested **tabu** environments, use of colors... see the **cellspace limitations** in the revision history). $\tau_{\text{N}b\text{C}}$ inserts only one strut per line, whose name is **\@arstrut**.

\tabustrutrule The T_EX dimen **\tabustrutrule** is here only for debugging purpose: its value must be *0pt*. It behaves mostly like T_EX primitive **\overfullrule**, and allow to see the struts introduced in the tabular, and to control vertical spacing. Setting **\tabustrutrule** to a positive value has no effect unless **\tracingtabu** is ≥ 3 . The official interface is **\tracingtabu = 3**.

```

39 \newdimen \extrarowdepth
40 \newdimen \abovetabulinesep
41 \newdimen \belowtabulinesep
42 \newdimen \tabustrutrule \tabustrutrule \z@

```

\tabu@thebody This token stores – locally – the collected content of the **tabu** environment during the measuring process.

\tabu@footnotes Token that globally stores the footnotes inside the **tabu** environment, for **\insert** does not work inside such a level of groupings...

```

43 \newtoks \tabu@thebody
44 \newtoks \tabu@footnotes

```

\tabu@box Stores – locally – the whole **tabu** when an attempt to adjust X columns is performed.

\tabu@arstrutbox While the **\@arstrutbox** may be redefined globally at the end of each line (for vertical spacing adjustment), we define a new box and **\let \@arstrutbox** to be that box inside the **tabu** environment.

Hence, the **\@arstrutbox** used by other tabular environment does not suffer any modification.

\tabu@hleads Those boxes are used to build horizontal and vertical leaders. In order not to rebuild the boxes every time a leader is inserted, the box is globally defined if a line style is specified (*via* **|**[line style] or **\tabucline** [line style]{...} or **\tabulinestyle** {line style}).

```

45 \newsavebox \tabu@box
46 \newsavebox \tabu@arstrutbox
47 \newsavebox \tabu@hleads
48 \newsavebox \tabu@vleads

```

Switches

<code>\iftabu@colortbl</code>	The global switch <code>\iftabu@colortbl</code> is used by <code>\rowfont</code> when modifying the alignments, because <code>colortbl</code> changes the glues put inside the <code>\halign</code> preamble to make standard alignments. This switch is set <code>AtBegin Document</code> .
<code>\iftabu@siunitx</code>	Global switch set <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . <code>true</code> if <code>siunitx</code> package is detected.
<code>\iftabu@measuring</code>	This switch is somewhat <i>magic</i> in the sense that it has several meanings... It is temporarily set to <code>true</code> by <code>\tabu@arith</code> in the trial group, to say that the <code>tabu</code> did not reach its target yet. It is also set to <code>true</code> in the <code>\@mkpream</code> group when the first <code>X</code> column is encountered in the preamble. Finally, it is true in the <code>trialS</code> group when the outermost tabular is in strategy number 2 or number 3.
<code>\iftabu@spread</code>	A switch whether “ <code>tabu spread</code> ” is used or not. A nested <code>tabu</code> inside a <code>X</code> column whose coefficient is negative has a default target set to <code>spread Opt</code> .
<code>\iftabu@negcoef</code>	A switch set to true in case of negativ coef (natural width if less than <code>X[coef]</code>).
<code>\iftabu@everyrow</code>	A very important global switch: <code>true</code> when outside any <code>tabu</code> environment, <code>true</code> as well when inside a cell of a <code>tabu</code> , but globally set to <code>false</code> at <code>\everycr</code> and therefore inside any <code>\noalign</code> command. This allows to insert leaders (by <code>\omit \span \omit \cr \noalign {...}</code>) or first/last line corrections only once, even if <code>\everycr</code> is executed more than once.
<code>\iftabu@long</code>	Finally the swith <code>\iftabu@long</code> is set to <code>true</code> inside <code>longtabu</code> and to <code>false</code> inside <code>tabu</code> . This is convenient because some setup are slightly different between <code>tabu</code> and <code>longtabu</code> .

```

49 \newif \iftabu@colortbl
50 \newif \iftabu@siunitx
51 \newif \iftabu@measuring
52 \newif \iftabu@spread
53 \newif \iftabu@negcoef
54 \newif \iftabu@everyrow
55 \def\tabu@everyrowtrue {\global\let\iftabu@everyrow \iftrue}
56 \def\tabu@everyrowfalse{\global\let\iftabu@everyrow \iffalse}
57 \newif \iftabu@long

```

<code>\iftabuscantokens</code>	<code>\iftabuscantokens</code> is the switch for whether or not <code>tabu</code> will use <code>\scantokens</code> . Though the user can set <code>\iftabuscantokens</code> to <code>\iftrue</code> or <code>\iffalse</code> , the official interface is <code>tabu*</code> .
--------------------------------	--

It does not make sense to use `\scantokens` in a nested `tabu`: only the outermost `tabu` can use `\scantokens`, for the environment body must be collected with care !

`\tabu@rescan` is the helper macro for scanning tokens.

```

58 \newif \iftabuscantokens
59 \def\tabu@rescan {\tabu@verbatim \scantokens }

```

Some helper macros

<code>\tabu@gobblespace</code>	Two macros which are needed when scanning tokens with <code>\futurelet</code> .
<code>\tabu@gobbletoken</code> <code>\tabu@gobblex</code>	This gobbles the character number 10 in ASCII (<code>^^J</code> in T _E X).
<code>\tabu@ifenvir</code>	Checks if the current environment is <code>tabu</code> or <code>longtabu</code> (for <code>\multicolumn</code> inside <code>tabu</code>).
<code>\tabu@modulo</code>	Computes the modulo (for <code>\taburowcolors</code>). The method is taken from H.O. <code>intcalc</code> package.

```

60 \def\tabu@gobblespace #1 {#1}
61 \def\tabu@gobbletoken #1#2{#1}
62 \def\tabu@gobblex{\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@gobblex}
63 \def\tabu@gobblex{\if ^^J\noexpand\@let@token \expandafter\@gobble
64                 \else\ifx \@sptoken\@let@token
65                 \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace\expandafter\tabu@gobblex
66                 \fi\fi
67 }% \tabu@gobblex
68 \def\tabu@X{^^J}

```



```

69 {\obeyspaces
70 \global\let\tabu@spxiii= % saves an active space (for \ifx)
71 \gdef\tabu@@spxiii{ }}
72 \def\tabu@ifenvir {% only for \multicolumn
73   \expandafter\tabu@if@nvir\csname \@currentenv\endcsname
74 }% \tabu@ifenvir
75 \def\tabu@if@nvir #1{\csname @\ifx\tabu#1first\else
76   \ifx\longtabu#1first\else
77   second\fi\fi oftwo\endcsname
78 }% \tabu@ifenvir
79 \def\tabu@modulo #1#2{\numexpr\ifnum\numexpr#1=\z@ 0\else #1-(#1-(#2-1)/2)/(#2)*(#2)\fi}

```

\tabu@strtrim Trimming spaces at low cost...

```

80 {\catcode`\&=3
81 \gdef\tabu@strtrim #1{% #1 = control sequence to trim
82   \ifodd 1\ifx #1@empty \else \ifx #1\space \else 0\fi \fi
83   \let\tabu@c@l@r \@empty \let#1@empty
84   \else \expandafter \tabu@trimspaces #1&#1@nnil
85   \fi
86 }% \tabu@strtrim
87 \gdef\tabu@trimspaces #1&#2@nnil{\let\tabu@c@l@r=#2\tabu@firstspace .#1& &#2}%
88 \gdef\tabu@firstspace #1#2#3 &{\tabu@lastspace #2#3&}
89 \gdef\tabu@lastspace #1&#2&#3{\def #3{#1}%
90   \ifx #3\tabu@c@l@r \def\tabu@c@l@r{\protect\color{#1}}\expandafter\remove@to@nnil \fi
91   \tabu@trimspaces #1&#3@nnil}
92 }% \catcode

```

\tabu@sanitizearg Sanitize an argument (babel compliant).

```

93 \def\tabu@sanitizearg #1#2{%
94   \csname \ifcsname if@safe@actives\endcsname % <babel>
95     @safe@activetrue\else
96     relax\fi \endcsname
97   \edef#2{#1}\tabu@strtrim#2\@onelevel@sanitize#2%
98   \expandafter\expandafter\def\expandafter#2\expandafter{#2}%
99 }% \tabu@sanitizearg

```

\tabu@textbar The character | may have a special category code inside the document, depending on the language setting or for example, | can be the delimiter shortcut for verbatim. We use \scantokens to allow an \ifx test even if the category code of | changes along the compilation.

```

100 \def\tabu@textbar #1{\begingroup \endlinechar\m@ne \scantokens{\def\:{|}}%
101   \expandafter\endgroup \expandafter#1\:% !!! semi simple group !!!
102 }% \tabu@textbar

```

\tabu@everyrow@bgroup Commands like \everyrow, \taburulecolor, \tabulinestyle, \taburowcolors can be expanded either in a cell or outside a tabu environment or at the end of a row, inside a \noalign group.

To avoid the insertion of an empty math atom (equivalent to \hbox to0pt{ }) we open a semi-simple group rather than a math group if not in \noalign. \toks@ is used to define the local-to-the- \TeX -group setting (post-fixed by @L).

```

103 \def\tabu@everyrow@bgroup{\iftabu@everyrow \begingroup \else \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi \fi}
104 \def\tabu@everyrow@egroup{%
105   \iftabu@everyrow \expandafter \endgroup \the\toks@
106   \else \ifnum0='\fi}%
107   \fi
108 }% \tabu@everyrow@egroup

```

Rebuild the `\@arstrutbox`

`\tabu@arstrut` The macros rebuilds the `\@arstrutbox` (a `\hbox`). With the *debug* variants when `\tracingtabu = 3` and `\tabustrutrule > 0`.

```
109 \def\tabu@arstrut {\global\setbox\@arstrutbox \hbox{\vrule
110   height \arraystretch \dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight
111   depth \arraystretch \dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth
112   width \z@}%
113 }% \tabu@arstrut
114 \def\tabu@rearstrut {%
115   \@tempdima \arraystretch\dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight \relax
116   \@tempdimb \arraystretch\dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth \relax
117   \ifodd 1\ifdim \ht\@arstrutbox=\@tempdima
118     \ifdim \dp\@arstrutbox=\@tempdimb 0 \fi\fi
119   \tabu@mkarstrut
120   \fi
121 }% \tabu@rearstrut
```

`\tabu@DBG@arstrut` This is the “debug” version of `\tabu@arstrut`: used when `\tracingtabu = 3` or more to show the struts inserted in the tabular.

```
122 \def\tabu@DBG #1{\ifdim\tabustrutrule>\z@ \color{#1}\fi}
123 \def\tabu@DBG@arstrut {\global\setbox\@arstrutbox
124   \hbox to\z@{\hbox to\z@{\hss
125     {\tabu@DBG{cyan}\vrule
126     height \arraystretch \dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight
127     depth \z@
128     width \tabustrutrule}\kern-\tabustrutrule
129     {\tabu@DBG{pink}\vrule
130     height \z@
131     depth \arraystretch \dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth
132     width \tabustrutrule}}}%
133 }% \tabu@DBG@arstrut
```

`\tabu@save@decl` No inversion on tokens in the tabu preamble, when not in math mode.

```
134 \def\tabu@save@decl{\toks\count@ \expandafter{\the\toks\expandafter\count@
135   \nextchar}}%
136 \def\tabu@savdecl{\ifcat$\d\llarend\else
137   \let\save@decl \tabu@save@decl \fi % no inversion of tokens in text mode
138 }% \tabu@savdecl
```

Disable some commands during trials

`\tabuDisableCommands` Following the model of `hyperref` `\pdfstringdefDisableCommands`, `\tabuDisableCommands` allow the user to change the definition of some commands during the trial loops, by the mean of a hook to be expanded by `\tabu@setstrategy`.

```
139 \newcommand*\tabuDisableCommands {\g@addto@macro\tabu@trialh@@k }
140 \let\tabu@trialh@@k \empty
```

`\tabu@nowrite` A trick (from the T_EX-book) to forbidd `\write` when a trial is done on the `\halign`.

`\tabu@noxfootnotes` Disable footnotes during trials.

```
141 \def\tabu@nowrite #1#{{\afterassignment}\toks@}
142 \let\tabu@write\write
143 \let\tabu@immediate\immediate
144 \def\tabu@WRITE{\begingroup
145   \def\immediate\write{\aftergroup\endgroup
146     \tabu@immediate\tabu@write}%
147 }% \tabu@WRITE
```

```
148 \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@GenericError\expandafter{%
149             \expandafter\tabu@WRITE\GenericError}
150 \def\tabu@warn{\tabu@WRITE\PackageWarning\tabu}}
151 \def\tabu@noxfootnote [#1]{\@gobble}
```

\tabu@nocolor For optimisation purpose, color changes are deactivated during trials, for they do not affect the measures.

```
\tabu@norowcolor 152 \def\tabu@nocolor #1#{\@gobble}
153 \newcommand*\tabu@norowcolor[2][{}]
```

siunitx S and s columns management

\tabu@maybesiunitx A macro that encloses the definition of `\tabu@celllalign`, in order to check if the column is a siunitx S (or s) column, and neutralise the setup of `\rowfont` in this case, for siunitx provides its own key=value options to set fonts inside S (or s) columns.

```
154 \def\tabu@maybesiunitx #1{\def\tabu@temp{#1}%
155             \futurelet\@let@token \tabu@m@ybesiunitx}
156 \def\tabu@m@ybesiunitx #1{\def\tabu@m@ybesiunitx {%
157     \ifx #1\@let@token \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty \let\tabu@cellright \@empty \fi
158     \tabu@temp}% \tabu@m@ybesiunitx
159 }\expandafter\tabu@m@ybesiunitx \csname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname
160 \def\tabu@celllalign\def #1{\def\tabu@celllalign{\tabu@maybesiunitx{#1}}}%
```

11.7 Rules, colors and vertical adjustment

`\extrarowsep` and `\tabulinesep`

\extrarowsep `\extrarowsep` makes the assignment for both `\extrarowheight` and `\extrarowdepth`.

The macro may be prefixed by `\global`.

```
161 \newcommand*\extrarowsep{\edef\tabu@C@extra{\the\numexpr\tabu@C@extra+1}%
162     \iftabu@everyrow \aftergroup\tabu@Gextra
163     \else \aftergroup\tabu@n@Gextra
164     \fi
165     \@ifnextchar={\tabu@gobbletoken\tabu@extra} \tabu@extra
166 }% \extrarowsep
167 \def\tabu@extra {\@ifnextchar_%
168     {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowheight \extrarowdepth}}
169     {\ifx ^\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
170         \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowdepth \extrarowheight}}%
171         \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
172         \afterassignment \tabu@setextrasep \extrarowdepth
173         \fi \tabu@temp}%
174 }% \tabu@extra
175 \def\tabu@setextra #1#2{\def\tabu@temp{\tabu@extr@#1#2}\afterassignment\tabu@temp#2}
176 \def\tabu@extr@ #1#2{\@ifnextchar^%
177     {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowdepth \extrarowheight}}
178     {\ifx _\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
179         \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowheight \extrarowdepth}}%
180         \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
181         \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra \extrarowheight \extrarowdepth
182         \fi \tabu@temp}%
183 }% \tabu@extr@
184 \def\tabu@setextrasep {\extrarowheight=\extrarowdepth
185     \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra \extrarowheight \extrarowdepth
186 }% \tabu@setextrasep
187 \def\tabu@Gextra{\ifx \tabu@G@extra\@empty \else {\tabu@Rextra}\fi}
188 \def\tabu@n@Gextra{\ifx \tabu@G@extra\@empty \else \noalign{\tabu@Rextra}\fi}
189 \def\tabu@Rextra{\tabu@Grestore \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra}
190 \let\tabu@C@extra \z@
```

```
191 \let\tabu@G@extra \@empty
```

\tabulinesep **\tabulinesep** makes the assignment for both **\abovetabulinesep** and **\belowtabulinesep**.

The macro may be prefixed by **\global**.

```
192 \newcommand*\tabulinesep{\edef\tabu@C@linesep{\the\numexpr\tabu@C@linesep+1}%
193   \iftabu@everyrow   \aftergroup\tabu@Glinesep
194   \else               \aftergroup\tabu@n@Glinesep
195   \fi
196   \ifnextchar={\tabu@gobbletoken\tabu@linesep} \tabu@linesep
197 }% \tabulinesep
198 \def\tabu@linesep {\@ifnextchar_%
199   {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep}}
200   {\ifx ^\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
201     \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\belowtabulinesep \abovetabulinesep}}}%
202   \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
203     \afterassignment \tabu@setlinesep \abovetabulinesep
204   \fi \tabu@temp}%
205 }% \tabu@linesep
206 \def\tabu@setsep #1#2{\def\tabu@temp{\tabu@sets@p#1#2}\afterassignment\tabu@temp#2}
207 \def\tabu@sets@p #1#2{\@ifnextchar^%
208   {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\belowtabulinesep \abovetabulinesep}}
209   {\ifx _\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
210     \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep}}}%
211   \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
212     \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep \abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep
213   \fi \tabu@temp}%
214 }% \tabu@sets@p
215 \def\tabu@setlinesep {\belowtabulinesep=\abovetabulinesep
216   \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep \abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep
217 }% \tabu@setlinesep
218 \def\tabu@Glinesep{\ifx \tabu@G@linesep\@empty \else {\tabu@Rlinesep}\fi}
219 \def\tabu@n@Glinesep{\ifx \tabu@G@linesep\@empty \else \noalign{\tabu@Rlinesep}\fi}
220 \def\tabu@Rlinesep{\tabu@Grestore \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep}
221 \let\tabu@C@linesep \z@
222 \let\tabu@G@linesep \@empty
```

\tabu@Gsave Utility macros to implement the possibility to prefix a macro by **\global**.

```
\tabu@Grestore 223 \def\tabu@Gsave #1#2#3#4{\xdef#1{#1%
224   \toks#2{\toks\the\currentgrouplevel{\global#3\the#3\global#4\the#4}}}%
225 }% \tabu@Gsave
226 \def\tabu@Grestore#1#2{%\ifdim \baselineskip=\z@\noalign\fi
227   \toks#2{#1\toks\currentgrouplevel\expandafter{\expandafter}\the\toks#2\relax
228   \ifcat$\the\toks\currentgrouplevel$\else
229     \global\let#1\@empty \global\let#2\z@
230     \the\toks\currentgrouplevel
231   \fi
232 }% \tabu@Grestore
```

Setting code for every row

\everyrow As long as **tabu** needs to execute some code at **\everycr**, it's not difficult to provide a command to give the user the opportunity to execute its own arbitrary code. However, **\everyrow** will be used almost only with **\hline** (or **\tabucline** or **\midrule**).

\everyrow can be changed anywhere inside the **tabu**: at the end of a row, or even inside a cell.

The rows L^AT_EX counter **taburow** must not be changed by the user!.

The settings are saved in a “locally-global” way...

```

233 \newcommand*\everyrow{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup
234             \tabu@start \z@ \tabu@stop \z@ \tabu@evrstartstop
235 }% \everyrow
236 \def\tabu@evrstartstop {\@ifnextchar^%
237     {\afterassignment \tabu@evrstartstop \tabu@stop=%}
238     {\ifx ^\@let@token
239         \afterassignment\tabu@evrstartstop \tabu@start=%
240         \else \afterassignment\tabu@everyr@w \toks@
241         \fi}%
242 }% \tabu@evrstartstop
243 \def\tabu@everyr@w {%
244     \xdef\tabu@everyrow{%
245         \noexpand\tabu@everyrowfalse
246         \let\noalign \relax
247         \noexpand\tabu@rowfontreset
248         \iftabu@colortbl \noexpand\tabu@rc@ \fi % \taburowcolors
249         \let\noexpand\tabu@docline \noexpand\tabu@docline@evr
250         \the\toks@
251         \noexpand\tabu@evrh@@k
252         \noexpand\tabu@rearstrut
253         \global\advance\c@taburow \@ne}%
254     \iftabu@everyrow \toks@\expandafter
255         {\expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@evr@L\expandafter{\the\toks@}}%
256     \else \xdef\tabu@evr@G{\the\toks@}%
257     \fi
258     \tabu@everyrow@egroup
259 }% \tabu@everyr@w
260 \def\tabu@evr {\def\tabu@evrh@@k} % for internal use only
261 \tabu@evr{}

```

Setting line styles and colors

`\newtabulinestyle` `\newtabulinestyle {style=spec.,style=spec,style=spec}`

All the job is done by `\tabu@getline`. New line style specification are always defined globally, and can be overwritten without warning...

```

262 \newcommand*\newtabulinestyle [1]{%
263     {\@for \@tempa :=#1\do{\expandafter\tabu@newlinestyle \@tempa==\@nil}}%
264 }% \newtabulinestyle
265 \def\tabu@newlinestyle #1=#2=#3\@nil{\tabu@getline {#2}%
266     \tabu@sanitizearg {#1}\@tempa
267     \ifodd 1\ifx \@tempa\@empty \ifdefined\tabu@linestyle@ 0 \fi\fi
268     \global\expandafter\let
269         \csname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa \endcsname =\tabu@thestyle \fi
270 }% \tabu@newlinestyle

```

`\tabulinestyle` `\tabulinestyle {style name}` or `\tabulinestyleline specs / leader`

The job is done by `\tabu@getline`. The settings as usual, are stored in a “locally-global” way...

```

271 \newcommand*\tabulinestyle [1]{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \tabu@getline{#1}%
272     \iftabu@everyrow
273         \toks@\expandafter{\expandafter \def \expandafter
274             \tabu@ls@L\expandafter{\tabu@thestyle}}%
275         \gdef\tabu@ls@{\tabu@ls@L}%
276     \else
277         \global\let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@thestyle
278         \gdef\tabu@ls@{\tabu@ls@G}%
279     \fi
280     \tabu@everyrow@egroup

```

```
281 }% \tabulinestyle
```

`\taburulecolor` [colortbl](#) provides `\arrayrulecolor`, but the definition is global and must be restored manually after the table. `\taburulecolor` works with the same scheme as `\everyrow`: even if the definition of the rules colors must be global (because we it can be changed inside the tabular) the value is not restored globally at the end of the environment.

Instead, `\tabu@arc@L` stores locally the color definition (*ie.* its definition is relative to the group level before the entry inside the `\tabu` environment).

This is the same for `\doublerulesepcolor` (which may be given as an optional argument to `\taburulecolor`): [colortbl](#) makes the definition global, while τ_{bc} keeps grouping level into mind (“locally-global” settings).

```
282 \newcommand*\taburulecolor{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \tabu@textbar \tabu@rulecolor}
283 \def\tabu@rulecolor #1{\toks@{}}%
284   \def\tabu@temp #1##1#1{\tabu@ruledrsc{##1}}\@ifnextchar #1%
285                                     \tabu@temp
286                                     \tabu@rulearc
287 }% \tabu@rulecolor
288 \def\tabu@ruledrsc #1{\edef\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@strtrim\tabu@temp
289   \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@rule@drsc@ {}{}}%
290   \else \edef\tabu@temp{\noexpand\tabu@rule@drsc@ {}{\tabu@temp}}%
291   \fi
292   \tabu@temp
293 }% \tabu@ruledrsc@
294 \def\tabu@ruledrsc@ #1#2{\tabu@rule@drsc@ {#1}}
295 \def\tabu@rule@drsc@ #1#2{%
296   \iftabu@everyrow
297     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\toks@{\let\CT@drsc@ \relax}%
298     \else \toks@{\def\CT@drsc@{\color #1{#2}}}%
299     \fi
300   \else
301     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\global\let\CT@drsc@ \relax
302     \else \gdef\CT@drsc@{\color #1{#2}}%
303     \fi
304   \fi
305   \tabu@rulearc
306 }% \tabu@rule@drsc@
307 \def\tabu@rulearc #1#2{\tabu@rule@arc@ {#1}}
308 \def\tabu@rule@arc@ #1#2{%
309   \iftabu@everyrow
310     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \def\CT@arc@{}}%
311     \else \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \def\CT@arc@{\color #1{#2}}}%
312     \fi
313     \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@
314       \let\tabu@arc@L \CT@arc@
315       \let\tabu@drsc@L \CT@drsc@}%
316   \else
317     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\gdef\CT@arc@{}}%
318     \else \gdef\CT@arc@{\color #1{#2}}%
319     \fi
320     \global\let\tabu@arc@G \CT@arc@
321     \global\let\tabu@drsc@G \CT@drsc@
322   \fi
323   \tabu@everyrow@egroup
324 }% \tabu@rule@arc@
```

`\taburowcolors` [\taburowcolors](#) {number}⟨number⟩{first color .. last color}

The aim of the game is to define the process that will be executed at `\everyrow`.

After that, the usual process for “locally-global” settings is plugged into `\tabu@cleanup` and `\tabu@reset...`

```

325 \def\taburowcolors {\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \@testopt \tabu@rowcolors 1}
326 \def\tabu@rowcolors [#1]#2#{\tabu@rowc@lors{#1}{#2}}
327 \def\tabu@rowc@lors #1#2#3{%
328     \toks@{\@defaultunits \count@      =\number0#2\relax \@nnil
329         \@defaultunits \tabu@start    =\number0#1\relax \@nnil
330     \ifnum \count@<\tw@ \count@=\tw@ \fi
331     \advance\tabu@start \m@ne
332     \ifnum \tabu@start<\z@ \tabu@start \z@ \fi
333     \tabu@rowcolorseries #3\in@..\in@ \@nnil
334 }% \tabu@rowcolors
335 \def\tabu@rowcolorseries #1..#2\in@ #3\@nnil {%
336     \ifx \in@#1\relax
337         \iftabu@everyrow \toks@{\def\tabu@rc@{\let\tabu@rc@L \tabu@rc@}}%
338         \else \gdef\tabu@rc@{\global\let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@}
339         \fi
340     \else
341         \ifx \\#2\\\tabu@rowcolorserieserror \fi
342         \tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\tabu@temp
343         \tabu@sanitizearg{#2}\@tempa
344         \advance\count@ \m@ne
345     \iftabu@everyrow
346         \def\tabu@rc@ ##1##2##3##4{\def\tabu@rc@{%
347             \ifnum ##2=\c@taburow
348                 \definecolorseries\tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}{rgb}{last}{##3}{##4}\fi
349             \ifnum \c@taburow<##2 \else
350                 \ifnum \tabu@modulo {\c@taburow-##2}{##1+1}=\z@
351                     \resetcolorseries[{##1}]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi
352                 \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
353                 \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi}%
354             }\edef\x{\noexpand\tabu@rc@           {\the\count@}
355                                     {\the\tabu@start}
356                                     {\tabu@temp}
357                                     {\@tempa}}%
358             }\x
359         \toks@\expandafter{\expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@rc@\expandafter{\tabu@rc@}}%
360         \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \let\tabu@rc@L \tabu@rc@}%
361     \else % inside \noalign
362         \definecolorseries\tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}{rgb}{last}{\tabu@temp}{\@tempa}%
363         \expandafter\resetcolorseries\expandafter[\the\count@]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}%
364         \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
365         \let\noalign \relax \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}%
366         \def\tabu@rc@ ##1##2{\gdef\tabu@rc@{%
367             \ifnum \tabu@modulo {\c@taburow-##2}{##1+1}=\@ne
368                 \resetcolorseries[{##1}]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi
369             \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
370             \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}}%
371         }\edef\x{\noexpand\tabu@rc@{\the\count@}{\the\c@taburow}}\x
372         \global\let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@
373     \fi
374     \fi
375     \tabu@everyrow@egroup
376 }% \tabu@rowcolorseries
377 \tabuDisableCommands {\let\tabu@rc@ \@empty }
378 \def\tabu@rowcolorserieserror {\PackageError{tabu}
379     {Invalid syntax for \string\taburowcolors
380     \MessageBreak Please look at the documentation!}\@ehd

```



```
381 }% \tabu@rowcolorserieserror
```

\tabureset Simply – and locally – reset the default values for `\tabulinesep` (0pt), `\extrarowsep` (0pt), `\extratabsurround` (0pt), `\tabulinestyle` {}, `\everyrow` {} and `\taburulecolor` []{}.

```
382 \newcommand*\tabureset {%
383     \tabulinesep=\z@ \extrarowsep=\z@ \extratabsurround=\z@
384     \tabulinestyle{}\everyrow{}\taburulecolor|{} \taburowcolors{}%
385 }% \tabureset
```

Parsing line styles

\tabu@getline This macro parses a line specification argument of the form:

3pt BlannedAlmond on 4pt Crimsom off 2pt ForestGreen

Note that Crimsom will overwrite BlannedAlmond in this case: the color for the line dash may be specified after the line width or after the line dash length.

The process uses `\scantokens` on the argument given by the user, which is first expanded in a context where the `babel` switch `\if@save@actives` is set to `true`. Then `\scantokens` is used on the argument in a group where the letter “o” is active, and defined to be a macro which rewrites the line specification. Incidentally, the comma is active too, and expands to a space. This way the initial argument is “genetically modified”, so that it becomes very easy to assign dimensions (thickness, dash length and gap length) and colors separately.

For example: 3pt BlannedAlmond on 4pt Crimsom will be expanded in a context where “o” is active (and equal to `\tabu@oxiii`, the `xiii` suffix means “active” *ie.* `\catcode = 13`).

Then the “o” in `BlannedAlmond` is rewritten as follow:

1. “o” sees “n” after itself, then it expands `\tabu@onxiii`.
2. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a character whose catcode is not other, then the rewritting process is aborted, and “ond” is rewritten as “ond” where the “o” is not active but the usual letter “o”.

The next “o” is rewritten as follow:

1. “o” sees “n” after itself, then it expands `\tabu@onxiii`.
2. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a space (which is active): it calls back itself again,
3. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a character whose catcode is other: then the sequence “on_L3” is rewritten as:
“`\tabu@ \tabu@on =4pt Crimsom`”

Finally the whole argument is rewritten as:

`\tabu@ \tabu@thick =3pt BlannedAlmond \tabu@ \tabu@on =4pt Crimsom \tabu@ \tabu@`

Define `\tabu@` as an appropriate macro which uses `\afterassignment` to:

1. Assign the corresponding dimension (thickness, dash length or gap length).
2. Collect the rest until the next `\tabu@`, trim spaces and check if the color exists.

Limitation: A color name must not contain a sequence that matches on of the patterns:

`...on<a character of category 12>...` or `...off<a character of category 12>...`

But this “limitation” is not too heavy, I suppose...

The result is `\tabu@thestyle`: a `tabu` line style to be used to rewrite a | column, for `\tabucline`.

We use locally the L^AT_EX defined dimen registers `\@tempdima`, `\@tempdimb` and `\@tempdimc`. For clarity, their names are `\tabu@thick`, `\tabu@on` and `\tabu@off` here...

```
386 \def\tabu@getline #1{\begingroup
387     \csname \ifcsname if@safe@actives\endcsname           % <babel>
388         @safe@activetrue\else
389         relax\fi           \endcsname
390     \edef\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\@tempa
```

```

391 \let\tabu@thestyle \relax
392 \ifcsname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa \endcsname
393 \edef\tabu@thestyle{\endgroup
394 \def\tabu@thestyle{\expandafter\noexpand
395 \csname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa\endcsname}%
396 }\tabu@thestyle
397 \else \expandafter\tabu@definestyle \tabu@temp \@nil
398 \fi
399 }% \tabu@getline

```

\tabu@definestyle Here is the \scantokens stuff.

```

400 \def\tabu@definestyle #1#2\@nil {\endlinechar \m@ne \makeatletter
401 \tabu@thick \maxdimen \tabu@on \maxdimen \tabu@off \maxdimen
402 \let\tabu@c@lon \@undefined \let\tabu@c@loff \@undefined
403 \ifodd 1\ifcat .#1\else\ifcat\relax #1\else 0\fi\fi % catcode 12 or non expandable cs
404 \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@getparam{thick}}}%
405 \else \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@getparam{thick}\maxdimen}%
406 \fi
407 {%
408 \let\tabu@ \relax
409 \def\:{\obeyspaces \tabu@oXIII \tabu@commaXIII \edef\::}% (space active \: happy ;-))
410 \scantokens{\:{\tabu@temp #1#2 \tabu@\tabu@}}%
411 \expandafter}\expandafter
412 \def\expandafter\:\expandafter{\::}% line spec rewritten now ;-))
413 \def\;{\def\::}%
414 \scantokens\expandafter{\expandafter\;\expandafter{\::}}% space is now inactive (catcode 10)
415 \let\tabu@ \tabu@getcolor \: % all arguments are ready now ;-))
416 \ifdefined\tabu@c@lon \else \let\tabu@c@lon\@empty \fi
417 \ifx \tabu@c@lon\@empty \def\tabu@c@lon{\CT@arc@}\fi
418 \ifdefined\tabu@c@loff \else \let\tabu@c@loff \@empty \fi
419 \ifdim \tabu@on=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@off<\maxdimen
420 \tabu@on \tabulineon \fi\fi
421 \ifdim \tabu@off=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@on<\maxdimen
422 \tabu@off \tabulineoff \fi\fi
423 \ifodd 1\ifdim \tabu@off=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@on=\maxdimen 0 \fi\fi
424 \in@true % <leaders>
425 \else \in@false % <rule>
426 \fi
427 \ifdim\tabu@thick=\maxdimen \def\tabu@thick{\arrayrulewidth}%
428 \else \edef\tabu@thick{\the\tabu@thick}%
429 \fi
430 \edef \tabu@thestyle ##1##2{\endgroup
431 \def\tabu@thestyle{%
432 \ifin@ \noexpand\tabu@leadersstyle {\tabu@thick}
433 {\the\tabu@on}{##1}
434 {\the\tabu@off}{##2}}%
435 \else \noexpand\tabu@rulesstyle
436 {##1\vrule width \tabu@thick}%
437 {##1\leaders \hrule height \tabu@thick \hfil}%
438 \fi}%
439 }\expandafter \expandafter
440 \expandafter \tabu@thestyle \expandafter
441 \expandafter \expandafter
442 {\expandafter\tabu@c@lon\expandafter}\expandafter{\tabu@c@loff}%
443 }% \tabu@definestyle

```

\tabu@onxiii We have to define the active “o” character, which looks for the next tokens, trying to find a pattern like **on**⟨*category 12*⟩ or **off**⟨*category 12*⟩ (possibly with – active – spaces between **on** or **off** and the next

\tabu@ofxiii
\tabu@offiii

character of catcode 12).

```

444 {\catcode`\O=\active \lccode`\O=\o \catcode`\,=\active
445   \lowercase{\gdef\tabu@oXIII {\catcode`\o=\active \let O=\tabu@oxiii}}
446   \gdef\tabu@commaXIII {\catcode`\,=\active \let ,=\space}
447 }% \catcode
448 \def\tabu@oxiii #1{%
449   \ifcase \ifx n#1\z@ \else
450           \ifx f#1\@ne\else
451           \tw@ \fi\fi
452   \expandafter\tabu@onxiii
453   \or \expandafter\tabu@ofxiii
454   \else o%
455   \fi#1}%
456 \def\tabu@onxiii #1#2{%
457   \ifcase \ifx !#2\tw@ \else
458           \ifcat.\noexpand#2\z@ \else
459           \ifx \tabu@spxiii#2\@ne\else
460           \tw@ \fi\fi\fi
461   \tabu@getparam{on}#2\expandafter\@gobble
462   \or \expandafter\tabu@onxiii % (space is active)
463   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
464   \fi{#1#2}}%
465 \def\tabu@ofxiii #1#2{%
466   \ifx #2f\expandafter\tabu@offxiii
467   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
468   \fi{#1#2}}
469 \def\tabu@offxiii #1#2{%
470   \ifcase \ifx !#2\tw@ \else
471           \ifcat.\noexpand#2\z@ \else
472           \ifx \tabu@spxiii#2\@ne \else
473           \tw@ \fi\fi\fi
474   \tabu@getparam{off}#2\expandafter\@gobble
475   \or \expandafter\tabu@offxiii % (space is active)
476   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
477   \fi{#1#2}}

```

\tabu@getparam The rewritten stuff.

```

478 \def\tabu@getparam #1{\tabu@ \csname tabu@#1\endcsname=}

```

\tabu@getcolor \tabu@ \tabu@on = $\langle 3pt \rangle$ **Crimson**\tabu@

\tabu@getcolor first makes the assignment to \tabu@on and then looks for the color name which might have been placed before the next \tabu@.

```

479 \def\tabu@getcolor #1{% \tabu@ <- \tabu@getcolor after \edef
480   \ifx \tabu@#1\else % no more spec
481   \let\tabu@theparam=#1\afterassignment \tabu@getc@l@r #1\fi
482 }% \tabu@getcolor
483 \def\tabu@getc@l@r #1\tabu@ {%
484   \def\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@strtrim \tabu@temp
485   \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty
486   \else%\ifcsname \string\color@\tabu@temp \endcsname % if the color exists
487     \ifx \tabu@theparam \tabu@off \let\tabu@c@l@off \tabu@c@l@r
488     \else \let\tabu@c@l@on \tabu@c@l@r
489     \fi
490   %\else \tabu@warncolour{\tabu@temp}%
491   \fi%\fi
492   \tabu@ % next spec
493 }% \tabu@getc@l@r

```

```
494 \def\tabu@warncolour #1{\PackageWarning\tabu{
495     {Color #1 is not defined. Default color used}%
496 }% \tabu@warncolour
```

\tabu@leadersstyle When a style is executed, it expands either **\tabu@leadersstyle** or **\tabu@rulesstyle** depending on whether **\tabu@rulesstyle** or not it contains leaders (dashed lines) or simple rules (solid lines): T_EX internals allow to insert solid lines easily inside a tabular, while inserting leaders is more complex.

\tabu@leadersstyle eventually rebuilds the (horizontal and vertical) leaders boxes, and then define two macros: **\tabu@thevleaders** and **\tabu@thehleaders**, suitable to draw vertical and horizontal lines respectively. Incidentally, **\tabu@leaders** is defined to be the parameters for the leaders.

\tabu@rulesstyle only defines the two macros **\tabu@thevrule** and **\tabu@thehrule**. The control sequence **\tabu@leaders** is undefined so that we know if the style contains a leader or a rule.

```
497 \def\tabu@leadersstyle #1#2#3#4#5{\def\tabu@leaders{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
498     \ifx \tabu@leaders\tabu@leaders@G \else
499         \tabu@LEADERS{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}\fi
500 }% \tabu@leadersstyle
501 \def\tabu@rulesstyle #1#2{\let\tabu@leaders \@undefined
502     \gdef\tabu@thevrule{#1}\gdef\tabu@thehrule{#2}%
503 }% \tabu@rulesstyle
```

\tabu@LEADERS Here the two leaders boxes **\tabu@hleads** and **\tabu@vleads** are built, as well as the leaders macros **\tabu@thehleaders** and **\tabu@thevleaders**.

```
504 \def\tabu@LEADERS #1#2#3#4#5{%% width, dash, dash color, gap, gap color
505     {\let\color \tabu@color % => during trials -> \color = \tabu@nocolor
506     {%
507         \def\@therule{\vrule}\def\@thick{height}\def\@length{width}%
508         \def\@box{\hbox}\def\@unbox{\unhbox}\def\@elt{\wd}%
509         \def\@skip{\hskip}\def\@ss{\hss}\def\tabu@leads{\tabu@hleads}%
510         \tabu@l@@@rs {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
511         \global\let\tabu@thehleaders \tabu@theleaders
512     }%
513     {%
514         \def\@therule{\hrule}\def\@thick{width}\def\@length{height}%
515         \def\@box{\vbox}\def\@unbox{\unvbox}\def\@elt{\ht}%
516         \def\@skip{\vskip}\def\@ss{\vss}\def\tabu@leads{\tabu@vleads}%
517         \tabu@l@@@rs {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
518         \global\let\tabu@thevleaders \tabu@theleaders
519     }%
520     \gdef\tabu@leaders@G{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
521     }%
522 }% \tabu@LEADERS
523 \def\tabu@therule #1#2{\@therule \@thick#1\@length\dimexpr#2/2 \@depth\z@}
524 \def\tabu@l@@@rs #1#2#3#4#5{%% width, dash, dash color, gap, gap color
525     \global\setbox \tabu@leads=\@box{%
526         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}%
527         \ifx\\#5\\ \@skip#4\else{#5\tabu@therule{#1}{#4*2}}\fi
528         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}}%
529     \global\setbox\tabu@leads=\@box to\@elt\tabu@leads{\@ss
530         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}\@unbox\tabu@leads}%
531     \edef\tabu@theleaders ##1{\def\noexpand\tabu@theleaders {%
532         {##1\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}%
533         \xleaders \copy\tabu@leads \@ss
534         \tabu@therule{0pt}{-#2}{##1\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}}%
535     }\tabu@theleaders{#3}%
536 }% \tabu@l@@@rs
```

11.8 The entry inside tabu

`\tabu`, `\endtabu`, `\longtabu` and `\endlontabu`

`\tabu` `\tabu` is the command of the environment.

`\endtabu` `\endtabu` is `\endtabular` or `\endarray` in math mode.

```

537 \newcommand*\tabu {\tabu@longfalse
538     \ifmmode \def\tabu@ {\array}\def\endtabu {\endarray}%
539     \else \def\tabu@ {\tabu@tabular}\def\endtabu {\endtabular}\fi
540     \expandafter\let\csname tabu*\endcsname \tabu
541     \expandafter\let\csname endtabu*\endcsname\endtabu
542     \tabu@spreadfalse \tabu@negcoeffalse \tabu@settarget
543 }% {\tabu}
544 \let\tabu@tabular \tabular % <For LyX: some users redefine \tabular...>
545 \expandafter\def\csname tabu*\endcsname{\tabuscantokenstrue \tabu}
546 \newcommand*\longtabu {\tabu@longtrue
547     \ifmmode\PackageError{tabu}{longtabu not allowed in math mode}\fi
548     \def\tabu@{\longtable}\def\endlontabu{\endlongtable}%
549     \LTchunksiz=\@M
550     \expandafter\let\csname longtabu*\endcsname\longtabu % Humm...
551     \expandafter\let\csname tabu*\endcsname\tabu
552     \let\LT@startpbox \tabu@LT@startpbox % \everypar{ array struts }
553     \tabu@spreadfalse \tabu@negcoeffalse \tabu@settarget
554 }% {\longtabu}
555 \expandafter\def\csname longtabu*\endcsname{\tabuscantokenstrue \longtabu}
556 \def\tabu@nolongtabu{\PackageError{tabu}
557     {longtabu requires the longtable package}\@ehd}

```

Setting the tabu target

`\tabu@settarget` The macro sets `\tabu@target` (a dimen) to the value specified for “tabu to” or “tabu spread”.

```

\tabu@begin
558 \def\tabu@settarget {\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@sett@rget }
559 \def\tabu@sett@rget {\tabu@target \z@
560     \ifcase \ifx \bgroup\@let@token \z@ \else
561         \ifx \@sptoken\@let@token \@ne \else
562         \if t\@let@token \tw@ \else
563         \if s\@let@token \thr@@\else
564         \z@\fi\fi\fi\fi
565     \expandafter\tabu@begin
566     \or \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace\expandafter\tabu@settarget
567     \or \expandafter\tabu@to
568     \or \expandafter\tabu@spread
569     \fi
570 }% \tabu@sett@rget
571 \def\tabu@to to{\def\tabu@halignto{to}\tabu@gettarget}
572 \def\tabu@spread spread{\tabu@spreadtrue\def\tabu@halignto{spread}\tabu@gettarget}
573 \def\tabu@gettarget {\afterassignment\tabu@linegoaltarget \tabu@target }
574 \def\tabu@linegoaltarget {\futurelet\tabu@temp \tabu@linegoaltarget }
575 \def\tabu@linegoaltarget {%
576     \ifx \tabu@temp\LNGl@setlinegoal
577         \LNGl@setlinegoal \expandafter \@firstoftwo \fi % @gobbles \LNGl@setlinegoal
578     \tabu@begin
579 }% \tabu@linegoaltarget
580 \def\tabu@begin #1#{%
581     \iftabu@measuring \expandafter\tabu@nestedmeasure \fi
582     \ifdim \tabu@target=\z@ \let\tabu@halignto \@empty
583     \else
584         \edef\tabu@halignto{\tabu@halignto\the\tabu@target}%

```

```

584 \fi
585 \@testopt \tabu@tabu@ \tabu@aligndefault #1\@nil
586 }% \tabu@begin
587 \long\def\tabu@tabu@ [#1]#2\@nil #3{\tabu@setup
588 \def\tabu@align {#1}\def\tabu@savdpream{\NC@find #3}%
589 \tabu@ [\tabu@align ]#2{#3\tabu@rewritefirst }%
590 }% \tabu@tabu@
591 \def\tabu@nestedmeasure {%
592 \ifodd 1\iftabu@spread \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@ \else 0 \fi\fi\relax
593 \tabu@spreadtrue
594 \else \beginingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0='}\fi
595 \toks@{}\def\tabu@stack{b}%
596 \expandafter\tabu@collectbody\expandafter\tabu@quickrule
597 \expandafter\endgroup
598 \fi
599 }% \tabu@nestedmeasure
600 \def\tabu@quickrule {\indent\vrule height\z@ depth\z@ width\tabu@target}

```

\tabu@setup \tabu@init is expanded only when tabu is not nested. In this case, and if \parindent > 0, and if
\tabu@init \tabu@defaulttarget =\linewidth, the correction of the default target for paragraph indentation is executed
\tabu@indent (see [paragraph indentation](#)).

```

601 \def\tabu@setup{\tabu@alloc@
602 \ifcase \tabu@nested
603 \ifmmode \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@ \let\tabu@afterendpar \par \fi\fi
604 \def\tabu@aligndefault{c}\tabu@init \tabu@indent
605 \else % <nested tabu>
606 \def\tabu@aligndefault{t}\let\tabu@defaulttarget \linewidth
607 \fi
608 \let\tabu@thetarget \tabu@defaulttarget \let\tabu@restored \@undefined
609 \edef\tabu@NC@list{\the\NC@list}\NC@list{\NC@do \tabu@rewritefirst}%
610 \everycr{}\let\@startpbox \tabu@startpbox % for nested tabu inside longtabu...
611 \let\@endpbox \tabu@endpbox % idem " " " " " "
612 \let\@tabarray \tabu@tabarray % idem " " " " " "
613 \tabu@setcleanup \tabu@setreset
614 }% \tabu@setup
615 \def\tabu@init{\tabu@starttimer \tabu@measuringfalse
616 \edef\tabu@hfuzz {\the\dimexpr\hfuzz+1sp}\global\tabu@footnotes{}%
617 \let\firsthline \tabu@firsthline \let\lasthline \tabu@lasthline
618 \let\firstline \tabu@firstline \let\lastline \tabu@lastline
619 \let\hline \tabu@hline \let\xhline \tabu@xhline
620 \let\color \tabu@color \let\@arstrutbox \tabu@arstrutbox
621 \tabu@trivlist %<restore \=\@normalcr inside lists>
622 \let\@footnotetext \tabu@footnotetext \let\@xfootnotetext \tabu@xfootnotetext
623 \let\@xfootnote \tabu@xfootnote \let\centering \tabu@centering
624 \let\raggedright \tabu@raggedright \let\raggedleft \tabu@raggedleft
625 \let\tabudecimal \tabu@tabudecimal \let\Centering \tabu@Centering
626 \let\RaggedRight \tabu@RaggedRight \let\RaggedLeft \tabu@RaggedLeft
627 \let\justifying \tabu@justifying \let\rowfont \tabu@rowfont
628 \let\fbbox \tabu@fbbox \let\color@b@x \tabu@color@b@x
629 \let\tabu@@everycr \everycr \let\tabu@@everypar \everypar
630 \let\tabu@prepnext@tokORI \prepnext@tok\let\prepnext@tok \tabu@prepnext@tok
631 \let\tabu@multicolumnORI\multicolumn \let\multicolumn \tabu@multicolumn
632 \let\tabu@startpbox \@startpbox % for nested tabu inside longtabu pfff !!!
633 \let\tabu@endpbox \@endpbox % idem " " " " " "
634 \let\tabu@tabarray \@tabarray % idem " " " " " "
635 \tabu@adl@fix \let\endarray \tabu@endarray % <fix> colortbl & arydshln (delarray)
636 \iftabu@colortbl\CT@everycr\expandafter{\expandafter\iftabu@everyrow \the\CT@everycr \fi}\fi
637 }% \tabu@init

```

```

638 \def\tabu@indent{% correction for indentation
639     \ifdim \parindent>\z@\ifx \linewidth\tabudefaulttarget
640 %
641     \everypar\expandafter{%
642         \the\everypar\everypar\expandafter{\the\everypar}%
643         \setbox\z@=\lastbox
644         \ifdim\wd\z@>\z@ \edef\tabu@thetarget
645             {\the\dimexpr -\wd\z@+\tabudefaulttarget}\fi
646         \box\z@}%
647     \fi\fi
648 }% \tabu@indent
649 \ifdefined\pdfelapsedtime
650     \def\tabu@pdftimer {\xdef\tabu@starttime{\the\pdfelapsedtime}}%
651 \else \let\tabu@pdftimer \relax \let\tabu@message@etime \relax
652 \fi

```

\tabu@setcleanup We have to save locally (in the group of the environment) the current value of the last global assignments to `\CT@arc@`, `\CT@drsc@`, `\tabu@ls@` etc.

\tabu@cleanup Restoration will be done globally after the box that contains the tabular by `\tabu@cleanup`.

```

653 \def\tabu@setcleanup {% saves last global assignments
654     \ifodd 1\ifmmode \else \iftabu@long \else 0\fi\fi\relax
655     \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{%
656         \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{\aftergroup\tabu@cleanup}}%
657     \else
658     \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{%
659         \aftergroup\aftergroup\aftergroup\tabu@cleanup
660         \let\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \relax}%
661     \fi
662     \let\tabu@arc@Gsave \tabu@arc@G
663     \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@L % <init>
664     \let\tabu@drsc@Gsave \tabu@drsc@G
665     \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@L % <init>
666     \let\tabu@ls@Gsave \tabu@ls@G
667     \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@L % <init>
668     \let\tabu@rc@Gsave \tabu@rc@G
669     \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@L % <init>
670     \let\tabu@evr@Gsave \tabu@evr@G
671     \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@L % <init>
672     \let\tabu@celllalign@save \tabu@celllalign
673     \let\tabu@cellralign@save \tabu@cellralign
674     \let\tabu@cellleft@save \tabu@cellleft
675     \let\tabu@cellright@save \tabu@cellright
676     \let\tabu@@celllalign@save \tabu@@celllalign
677     \let\tabu@@cellralign@save \tabu@@cellralign
678     \let\tabu@@cellleft@save \tabu@@cellleft
679     \let\tabu@@cellright@save \tabu@@cellright
680     \let\tabu@rowfontreset@save \tabu@rowfontreset
681     \let\tabu@@rowfontreset@save\tabu@@rowfontreset
682     \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty
683     \edef\tabu@alloc@save {\the\tabu@alloc}% restore at \tabu@reset
684     \edef\c@taburow@save {\the\c@taburow}%
685     \edef\tabu@naturalX@save {\the\tabu@naturalX}%
686     \let\tabu@naturalXmin@save \tabu@naturalXmin
687     \let\tabu@naturalXmax@save \tabu@naturalXmax
688     \let\tabu@mkarstrut@save \tabu@mkarstrut
689     \edef\tabu@clarstrut{%
690         \extrarowheight \the\dimexpr \ht\@arstrutbox-\ht\strutbox \relax

```



```

691 \extrarowdepth \the\dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox-\dp\strutbox \relax
692 \let\noexpand\@arraystretch \@ne \noexpand\tabu@rearstrut}%
693 }% \tabu@setcleanup
694 \def\tabu@cleanup {\begingroup
695 \globaldefs\@ne \tabu@everyrowtrue
696 \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@Gsave
697 \let\CT@arc@ \tabu@arc@G
698 \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@Gsave
699 \let\CT@drsc@ \tabu@drsc@G
700 \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@Gsave
701 \let\tabu@ls@ \tabu@ls@G
702 \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@Gsave
703 \let\tabu@rc@ \tabu@rc@G
704 \let\CT@do@color \relax
705 \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@Gsave
706 \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@celllalign@save
707 \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@cellralign@save
708 \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@cellleft@save
709 \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellright@save
710 \let\tabu@@celllalign \tabu@@celllalign@save
711 \let\tabu@@cellralign \tabu@@cellralign@save
712 \let\tabu@@cellleft \tabu@@cellleft@save
713 \let\tabu@@cellright \tabu@@cellright@save
714 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@rowfontreset@save
715 \let\tabu@@rowfontreset \tabu@@rowfontreset@save
716 \tabu@naturalX =\tabu@naturalX@save
717 \let\tabu@naturalXmax \tabu@naturalXmax@save
718 \let\tabu@naturalXmin \tabu@naturalXmin@save
719 \let\tabu@mkarstrut \tabu@mkarstrut@save
720 \c@taburow =\c@taburow@save
721 \ifcase \tabu@nested \tabu@alloc \m@ne\fi
722 \endgroup % <end of \globaldefs>
723 \ifcase \tabu@nested
724 \the\tabu@footnotes \global\tabu@footnotes{}%
725 \tabu@afterendpar \tabu@elapsedtime
726 \fi
727 \tabu@clarstrut
728 \everyrow\expandafter {\tabu@evr@G}%
729 }% \tabu@cleanup
730 \let\tabu@afterendpar \relax

```

\tabu@setreset At the beginning of each trial, we have to restore the current value that were active at the entry in the `tabu` environment (for they could have been globally overwritten inside the tabular).

The same must occur when using `\usetabu` as a preamble. Values are restored locally inside the `tabu` box.

\tabu@reset `\tabu@setreset` defines `\tabu@reset` to be expanded at the beginning of each trial and when `\usetabu` is used.

```

731 \def\tabu@setreset {%
732 \edef\tabu@savedparams {% \relax for \tabu@message@save
733 \ifmmode \col@sep \the\arraycolsep
734 \else \col@sep \the\tabcolsep \fi \relax
735 \arrayrulewidth \the\arrayrulewidth \relax
736 \doublerulesep \the\doublerulesep \relax
737 \extratabsurround \the\extratabsurround \relax
738 \extrarowheight \the\extrarowheight \relax
739 \extrarowdepth \the\extrarowdepth \relax
740 \def\noexpand\arraystretch{\arraystretch}%
741 \ifdefined\minrowclearance \minrowclearance\the\minrowclearance\relax\fi}%

```

```

742 \begingroup
743 \temptokena\expandafter{\tabu@savparams}% => only for \savetabu / \usetabu
744 \ifx \tabu@arc@L\relax \else \tabu@setsave \tabu@arc@L \fi
745 \ifx \tabu@drsc@L\relax \else \tabu@setsave \tabu@drsc@L \fi
746 \tabu@setsave \tabu@ls@L \tabu@setsave \tabu@evr@L
747 \expandafter \endgroup \expandafter
748 \def\expandafter\tabu@sav@ \expandafter{\the\temptokena
749 \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@L
750 \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@L
751 \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@L
752 \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@L
753 \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@L}%
754 \def\tabu@reset{\tabu@savparams
755 \tabu@everyrowtrue \c@taburow \z@
756 \let\CT@arc@ \tabu@arc@L
757 \let\CT@drsc@ \tabu@drsc@L
758 \let\tabu@ls@ \tabu@ls@L
759 \let\tabu@rc@ \tabu@rc@L
760 \global\tabu@alloc \tabu@alloc@save
761 \everyrow\expandafter{\tabu@evr@L}}%
762}% \tabu@reset
763\def\tabu@setsave #1{\expandafter\tabu@sets@ve #1\@nil{#1}}
764\long\def\tabu@sets@ve #1\@nil #2{\temptokena\expandafter{\the\temptokena \def#2{#1}}}

```

11.9 The rewriting process: inside the “\@mkpream group”

New column types and private (new) column types

\tabu@newcolumntype A helper macro to create new column types for tabu.

The column types **are not appended** to \NC@list in order to keep them local to tabu.

```

765 \def\tabu@newcolumntype #1{%
766 \expandafter\tabu@new@columntype
767 \csname NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
768 \csname NC@rewrite@\string#1\endcsname
769 {#1}%
770}% \tabu@newcolumntype
771 \def\tabu@new@columntype #1#2#3{%
772 \def#1##1#3{\NC@{##1}}%
773 \let#2\relax \newcommand*#2%
774}% \tabu@new@columntype

```

\tabu@privatecolumntype Columns types defined with \tabu@privatecolumntype are "mounted" only inside the \@mkpream group of tabu.

```

775 \def\tabu@privatecolumntype #1{%
776 \expandafter\tabu@private@columntype
777 \csname NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
778 \csname NC@rewrite@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
779 \csname tabu@NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
780 \csname tabu@NC@rewrite@\string#1\endcsname
781 {#1}%
782}% \tabu@privatecolumntype
783 \def\tabu@private@columntype#1#2#3#4{%
784 \g@addto@macro\tabu@privatecolumns{\let#1#3\let#2#4}%
785 \tabu@new@columntype#3#4%
786}% \tabu@private@columntype
787 \let\tabu@privatecolumns \@empty

```

High priority columns

`\tabucolumn` `\tabucolumn` puts a user-defined column in high priority in the `tabu` rewriting process.

```
788 \newcommand*\tabucolumn [1]{\expandafter \def \expandafter
789   \tabu@highprioritycolumns\expandafter{\tabu@highprioritycolumns
790   \NC@do #1}}%
791 \let\tabu@highprioritycolumns \@empty
```

Rewriting vertical lines and leaders

`|` (private column type) This is the rewrite macro for the `|` column type inside `tabu` and `longtabu`.

Vertical lines are *simply rewritten* as special `!` columns.

```
792 \tabu@privatecolumntype |{\tabu@rewritevline}
793 \newcommand*\tabu@rewritevline[1][\tabu@vlinearg{#1}%
794   \expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten}
```

`\tabu@lines` The `|` token for vertical lines may have a special catcode. `array.sty` makes the test with `\if` and therefore, it is catcode insensitiv. Here, we use `\scantokens` and check if `|` is not an *other* character.

```
795 \def\tabu@lines #1{%
796   \ifx|#1\else \tabu@privatecolumntype #1{\tabu@rewritevline}\fi
797   \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do #1}%
798 }% \tabu@lines@
```

`\tabu@vlinearg` The macro that parses the optional argument of `|` vertical lines...

```
799 \def\tabu@vlinearg #1{%
800   \ifx\\#1\\ \def\tabu@thestyle {\tabu@ls@}%
801   \else\tabu@getline {#1}%
802   \fi
803   \def\tabu@rewritten ##1{\def\tabu@rewritten{!{##1\tabu@thevline}}%
804   }\expandafter\tabu@rewritten\expandafter{\tabu@thestyle}%
805   \expandafter \tabu@keepls \tabu@thestyle \@nil
806 }% \tabu@vlinearg
807 \def\tabu@keepls #1\@nil{%
808   \ifcat $\@cdr #1\@nil $\%
809   \ifx \relax#1\else
810   \ifx \tabu@ls@#1\else
811     \let#1\relax
812     \xdef\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer{\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer
813     \tabu@savels\noexpand#1}\fi\fi\fi
814 }% \tabu@keepls
815 \def\tabu@thevline {\begingroup
816   \ifdefined\tabu@leaders
817     \setbox\@tempboxa=\vtop to\dimexpr
818       \ht\@arstrutbox+\dp\@arstrutbox{\tabu@thevleaders}}%
819     \ht\@tempboxa=\ht\@arstrutbox \dp\@tempboxa=\dp\@arstrutbox
820     \box\@tempboxa
821   \else
822     \tabu@thevrule
823   \fi
824 }% \tabu@thevline
825 \def\tabu@savels #1{%
826   \expandafter\let\csname\string#1\endcsname #1%
827   \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@reset\expandafter{\tabu@reset
828     \tabu@resetls#1}}%
829 \def\tabu@resetls #1{\expandafter\let\expandafter#1\csname\string#1\endcsname}%

```

Vertical lines and leaders in the `\multicolumn` preamble

`\tabu@rewritemulticolumn` A special rewrite to allow [...] in `\multicolumn` preamble inside `tabu` environment.

As long as `\multicolumn` begins with `\omit` (via `\multispan`) special care has to be taken: everything shall be purely expandable until `\omit`.

`\multicolumn` is not an environment: no group is opened apart the `\@mkpream` group. We open a semi simple group for `\multicolumn` when inside `tabu`, in order for the setup to be local (in case a user would try to embed a `tabular` inside the argument of `\multicolumn...`)

```

830 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritemulticolumn{%
831   \aftergroup \tabu@endrewritemulticolumn % after \@mkpream group
832   \NC@list{\NC@do *}\tabu@textbar \tabu@lines
833   \tabu@savdecl
834   \tabu@privatecolumns
835   \NC@list\expandafter{\the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu\NC@list}%
836   \let\tabu@savels \relax
837   \NC@find
838 }% \tabu@rewritemulticolumn
839 \def\tabu@endrewritemulticolumn{\gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{}\endgroup}
840 \def\tabu@multicolumn{\tabu@ifenvir \tabu@multic@lumn \tabu@multicolumnORI}
841 \long\def\tabu@multic@lumn #1#2#3{\multispan{#1}\begingroup
842   \tabu@everyrowtrue
843   \NC@list{\NC@do \tabu@rewritemulticolumn}%
844   \expandafter\@gobbletwo % gobbles \multispan{#1}
845   \tabu@multicolumnORI{#1}{\tabu@rewritemulticolumn #2}%
846   {\iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@firstofone \fi
847    {#3}}%
848 }% \tabu@multic@lumn

```

Rewriting `tabu X` columns

`X (private column type)` This is the rewrite macro for `tabu X` columns. Such a column has an optional argument: the width coefficient for the `tabu X` column whose default value is 1, and may be some alignments parameters. The coefficient is used in the expression: `p{\dimexpr <coef>\tabucolX }`

```

849 \tabu@privatecolumnntype X[1][\begingroup \tabu@siunitx{\endgroup \tabu@rewriteX {#1}}{
850 \def\tabu@nosiunitx #1{#1}{\expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten }
851 \def\tabu@siunitx #1{\@ifnextchar \bgroup
852   {\tabu@rewriteX@Ss{#1}}
853   {\tabu@nosiunitx{#1}}}
854 \def\tabu@rewriteX@Ss #1#2{\@temptokena{}}%
855   \@defaultunits \let\tabu@temp =#2\relax\@nnil
856   \ifodd 1\ifx S\tabu@temp \else \ifx s\tabu@temp \else 0 \fi\fi
857   \def\NC@find{\def\NC@find >####1####2<####3\relax{#1 {####1}{####3}%
858     }\expandafter\NC@find \the\@temptokena \relax
859     }\expandafter\NC@rewrite@S \@gobble #2\relax
860   \else \tabu@siunitxerror
861   \fi
862   \expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten
863 }% \tabu@rewriteX@Ss
864 \def\tabu@siunitxerror {\PackageError{tabu}{Not a S nor s column !
865   \MessageBreak X column can only embed siunitx S or s columns}\@ehd
866 }% \tabu@siunitxerror

```

`\tabu@rewriteX` This macro is expanded by during the rewriting process in case a `X` column is found.

`\tabu@Xsum` (a `dimen`) stores the sum of the (absolute) width coefficients.

For the first `X column` found in the preamble, a special setup occurs:

- if the default target is used (no target specified or `tabu spread` with `X` columns), the target: `\tabu@target`

is set to the default, with a message in the .log file.

- `\@halignto` is `\let` to `\relax` to avoid its expansion in `\xdef \@preamble` just after `\@mkpream`. Indeed as long as we have to measure the natural width of the tabular, `\@halign` must be empty for trial steps.
- The rest of the setup is made `\aftergroup` (*ie.* after `\xdef \@preamble` which occurs inside a group) by `\tabu@prep@TRIAL`.

```

867 \def\tabu@rewriteX #1#2#3{\tabu@Xarg {#1}{#2}{#3}%
868   \iftabu@measuring
869   \else \tabu@measuringtrue % first X column found in the preamble
870     \let\@halignto \relax   \let\tabu@halignto \relax
871     \iftabu@spread \tabu@spreadtarget \tabu@target \tabu@target \z@
872     \else          \tabu@spreadtarget \z@ \fi
873     \ifdim \tabu@target=\z@
874       \setlength\tabu@target \tabu@thetarget
875       \tabu@message{\tabu@message@defaulttarget}%
876     \else \tabu@message{\tabu@message@target}\fi
877   \fi
878 }% \tabu@rewriteX

```

`\tabu@rewriteXrestore` This macro replaces `\tabu@rewriteX` in the case of `\usetabu`.

```

879 \def\tabu@rewriteXrestore #1#2#3{\let\@halignto \relax
880   \def\tabu@rewritten{1}}

```

`\tabu@Xarg` A tedious (and fastidious) macro to parse the optional argument of X columns. The aim is to build `\tabu@Xparse` `\tabu@rewritten` which expands to the column specification:

`>\{alignment\} p or m or b {\dimexpr coef \tabucolX \relax }`

After that `array.sty` make it easy: `\expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten`

```

881 \def\tabu@Xarg #1#2#3{%
882   \advance\tabu@Xcol \@ne      \let\tabu@Xlcr \@empty
883   \let\tabu@Xdisp \@empty     \let\tabu@Xmath \@empty
884   \ifx\#1\% <shortcut when no option>
885     \def\tabu@rewritten{p}\tabucolX \p@          % <default coef = 1>
886   \else
887     \let\tabu@rewritten \@empty \let\tabu@temp \@empty \tabucolX \z@
888     \tabu@Xparse {}#1\relax
889   \fi
890   \tabu@Xrewritten{#2}{#3}%
891 }% \tabu@Xarg
892 \def\tabu@Xparse #1{\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@Xtest}
893 \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@Xparsespace\space{\tabu@Xparse{}}
894 \def\tabu@Xtest{%
895   \ifcase \ifx \relax\@let@token \z@ \else
896     \if ,\@let@token \m@ne\else
897     \if p\@let@token 1\else
898     \if m\@let@token 2\else
899     \if b\@let@token 3\else
900     \if l\@let@token 4\else
901     \if c\@let@token 5\else
902     \if r\@let@token 6\else
903     \if j\@let@token 7\else
904     \if L\@let@token 8\else
905     \if C\@let@token 9\else
906     \if R\@let@token 10\else
907     \if J\@let@token 11\else
908     \ifx \@sptoken\@let@token 12\else
909     \if .\@let@token 13\else

```

```

910         \if -\@let@token 13\else
911         \ifcat $\@let@token 14\else
912         15\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\relax
913     \or \tabu@Xtype {p}%
914     \or \tabu@Xtype {m}%
915     \or \tabu@Xtype {b}%
916     \or \tabu@Xalign \raggedright\relax
917     \or \tabu@Xalign \centering\relax
918     \or \tabu@Xalign \raggedleft\relax
919     \or \tabu@Xalign \tabu@justify\relax
920     \or \tabu@Xalign \RaggedRight\raggedright
921     \or \tabu@Xalign \Centering\centering
922     \or \tabu@Xalign \RaggedLeft\raggedleft
923     \or \tabu@Xalign \justifying\tabu@justify
924     \or \expandafter \tabu@Xparespace
925     \or \expandafter \tabu@Xcoef
926     \or \expandafter \tabu@Xm@th
927     \or \tabu@Xcoef{}%
928     \else\expandafter \tabu@Xparse
929     \fi
930 }% \tabu@Xtest
931 \def\tabu@Xalign #1#2{%
932     \ifx \tabu@Xlcr\@empty \else \PackageWarning{tabu}
933         {Duplicate horizontal alignment specification}\fi
934     \ifdefined#1\def\tabu@Xlcr{#1}\let#1\relax
935     \else \def\tabu@Xlcr{#2}\let#2\relax\fi
936     \expandafter\tabu@Xparse
937 }% \tabu@Xalign
938 \def\tabu@Xtype #1{%
939     \ifx \tabu@rewritten\@empty \else \PackageWarning{tabu}
940         {Duplicate vertical alignment specification}\fi
941     \def\tabu@rewritten{#1}\expandafter\tabu@Xparse
942 }% \tabu@Xtype
943 \def\tabu@Xcoef#1{\edef\tabu@temp{\tabu@temp#1}%
944     \afterassignment\tabu@Xc@ef \tabu@cnt\number\if-#10\fi
945 }% \tabu@Xcoef
946 \def\tabu@Xc@ef{\advance\tabucolX \tabu@temp\the\tabu@cnt\p@
947     \tabu@Xparse{}%
948 }% \tabu@Xc@ef
949 \def\tabu@Xm@th #1{\futurelet \@let@token \tabu@Xd@sp}
950 \def\tabu@Xd@sp{\let\tabu@Xmath=$%
951     \ifx $\@let@token \def\tabu@Xdisp{\displaystyle}%
952     \expandafter\tabu@Xparse
953     \else \expandafter\tabu@Xparse\expandafter{\expandafter}%
954     \fi
955 }% \tabu@Xd@sp

```

\tabu@Xrewritten Final step: the whole optional argument has been read, then builds the rewritten column specification.

```

956 \def\tabu@Xrewritten {%
957     \ifx \tabu@rewritten\@empty \def\tabu@rewritten{p}\fi
958     \ifdim \tabucolX<\z@ \tabu@negcoeftrue
959     \else\ifdim \tabucolX=\z@ \tabucolX \p@
960     \fi\fi
961     \edef\tabu@temp{\the\tabu@Xcol}\tabu@stript\tabucolX}%
962     \edef\tabu@Xcoefs{\tabu@Xcoefs \tabu@ \tabu@temp}%
963     \edef\tabu@rewritten ##1##2{\def\noexpand\tabu@rewritten{
964         >\tabu@Xlcr \ifx$\tabu@Xmath$\tabu@Xdisp\fi ##1}%
965         \tabu@rewritten {\tabu@hsize \tabu@temp}%

```

```

966      <{##2\ifx$\tabu@Xmath$\fi}}%
967    }\tabu@rewritten
968 }% \tabu@Xrewritten

```

`\tabu@hsize` `\tabu@hsize {X column number}{X column width coefficient}`

Depending on the sign of the coefficient, and of the stored value for the natural width of the column the X cell belongs to, `\tabu@hsize` returns the wanted width for the *par-box* that contains the cell content.

```

969 \def\tabu@hsize #1#2{%
970   \ifdim #2\p@<\z@
971     \ifdim \tabu@colX=\maxdimen \tabu@wd{#1}\else
972     \ifdim \tabu@wd{#1}<-\#2\tabu@colX \tabu@wd{#1}\else -\#2\tabu@colX\fi
973     \fi
974   \else #2\tabu@colX
975   \fi
976 }% \tabu@hsize

```

Rewritting `\usetabu` and `\preamble`

The rewritting process is very simple, when all the job has been done cleverly at the time of `\savetabu`!

The `\savetabu` macro is a bit more complex...

`\usetabu (private column type)` `\usetabu` is defined as a `tabu` new column type: loaded only inside the `\@mkpream` group inside the `tabu` environment.

```

977 \tabu@privatecolumnstype \usetabu [1]{%
978   \ifx\\#1\\\tabu@saveerr{}\else
979   \@ifundefined{tabu@saved@\string#1}
980     {\tabu@saveerr{#1}}
981     {\let\tabu@rewriteX \tabu@rewriteXrestore
982     \csname tabu@saved@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter\@ne}%
983   \fi
984 }% \NC@rewrite@\usetabu

```

`\preamble (private column type)` `\preamble` is defined as a `tabu` new column type: loaded only inside the `\@mkpream` group inside the `tabu` environment.

```

985 \tabu@privatecolumnstype \preamble [1]{%
986   \ifx\\#1\\\tabu@saveerr{}\else
987   \@ifundefined{tabu@saved@\string#1}
988     {\tabu@saveerr{#1}}
989     {\csname tabu@saved@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter\z@}%
990   \fi
991 }% \NC@rewrite@\preamble

```

Controlling the rewritting process

`\tabu@rewritefirst` This new column type is not really a column type! It is always added to a `tabu` preamble in order to do some setup before any other column is rewritten by `\@mkpream`.

Thus, `\NC@list` is simply set to `{\NC@do \tabu@rewritefirst }`. The rewritting of `\tabu@rewritefirst` will restore the original list `\NC@list`.

This “column type” sets:

- `\tabu@select` to be expanded `\aftergroup` (after the closing of the `\@mkpream` group. All the thick is there: all information collected during the rewritting of X columns (and vertical lines or leaders) can be *reinject*ed into the group below the `\@mkpream` group, by the mean of the `\tabu@mkpreambuffer` (globally defined).
- The private columns types are loaded by `\tabu@rewritefirst`: they will be rewritten afterwards, during the rewritting loop. This way, X column definition for `tabu` are only available during the rewritting process of the `tabu` preamble, making it possible (and easy) to embed a `tabularx` inside a cell of a `tabu`.

- `\save@decl` is modified inside the `\@mkpream` group, if `tabu` is in text mode.

```

992 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritefirst{%
993     \iftabu@long      \aftergroup \tabu@longpream % <the whole implementation is here !>
994     \else              \aftergroup \tabu@pream
995     \fi
996     \let\tabu@        \relax      \let\tabu@hsize      \relax
997     \let\tabu@Xcoefs   \@empty    \let\tabu@savels     \relax
998     \tabu@Xcol         \z@        \tabu@cnt           \tw@
999     \gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@{}}\tabu@measuringfalse
1000    \global\setbox\@arstrutbox \box\@arstrutbox
1001    \NC@list{\NC@do *}\tabu@textbar \tabu@lines
1002    \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do X}%
1003    \iftabu@siunitx     % <siunitx S and s columns>
1004        \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do S\NC@do s}\fi
1005    \NC@list\expandafter{\the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu@highprioritycolumns}%
1006    \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@NC@list\expandafter{%
1007        \the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu@NC@list}% % * | X S <original>
1008    \NC@list\expandafter{\expandafter \NC@do \expandafter\usetabu
1009        \expandafter \NC@do \expandafter\preamble
1010        \the\NC@list \NC@do \tabu@rewritemiddle
1011        \NC@do \tabu@rewritelast}%
1012    \tabu@savedecl
1013    \tabu@privatecolumns
1014    \edef\tabu@prev{\the\@temptokena}\NC@find \tabu@rewritemiddle
1015 }% \NC@rewrite@\tabu@rewritefirst

```

\tabu@rewritemiddle This new column type is rewritten after `X` columns, because it is declared by when the column **\tabu@rewritelast** `\tabu@rewritefirst` is actually rewritten. In the case where `\tabu@target` is > 0 (either because of “`tabu to`” or “`tabu spread`” has been called) and if there is no `X` column, then `@{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` is added at the beginning of the preamble.

To avoid duplicate margin in the `tabu` we have to test the next token in the preamble. If the next token is `|` or `!` then no margin must be added and `@{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` can be inserted at the beginning of the preamble.

Otherwise, we must insert `!{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` in order to keep the margin.

`\tabu@rewritelast` column type is loaded by `\tabu@rewritefirst` column type, only inside the `\@mkpream` group inside the `tabu` environment.

```

1016 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritemiddle{%
1017     \edef\tabu@temp{\the\@temptokena}\NC@find \tabu@rewritelast
1018 }% \NC@rewrite@\tabu@rewritemiddle
1019 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritelast{%
1020     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabu@prev \advance\tabu@cnt \m@ne
1021         \NC@list\expandafter{\tabu@NC@list \NC@do \tabu@rewritemiddle
1022             \NC@do \tabu@rewritelast}%
1023     \else \let\tabu@prev\tabu@temp
1024     \fi
1025     \ifcase \tabu@cnt \expandafter\tabu@endrewrite
1026     \else \expandafter\NC@find \expandafter\tabu@rewritemiddle
1027     \fi
1028 }% \NC@ewrite@\tabu@rewritelast

```

The end of the rewriting process: determining the tabu strategy

\tabu@endrewrite Determines the strategy to be executed **\aftergroup** (at the closing of the **\@mkpream** group):

- 0) There is no real strategy: **tabu** behaves like **tabular**, there no **X** column, and no need to measure the vertical dimensions of the cells (no dynamic spacing, no vertical leader). In case a target has been given to **tabu**, it behaves like **tabular*** and a infinite stretchability is given to the column inter-space. This is done (if required) by **\tabu@extracolsep**.
- 1) Measuring natural width of some (or all) columns is compulsory for **tabu spread** of **X** columns with negativ coefficients. Thereafter, the strategy nr 2 will bring into play.
- 2) Measuring the natural width is not necessary, or has been done before. But **tabu** contains **X** columns and trials have to be performed to reach the desired target, adjusting the **\tabucolX** dimension accordingly. Then, the strategy nr 3 may bring into play, if vertical measure is required.
- 3) Vertical measure of the cells is required, for vertical spacing adjustment or vertical leaders. This step can be done only if the width are known.

> 3 The **tabu** is finished and ready to be printed !!

```

1029 \def\tabu@endrewrite {%
1030     \let\tabu@temp \NC@find
1031     \ifx \@arrayright\relax \let\@arrayright \@empty \fi
1032     \count@=%
1033     \ifx \@finalstrut\@gobble \z@ % outer in mode 0 print
1034     \iftabu@measuring
1035         \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@mkpreambuffer
1036             \tabu@target \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.T\endcsname
1037             \tabucolX \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.X\endcsname
1038             \edef\@halignto {\ifx\@arrayright\@empty to\tabu@target\fi}}%
1039     \fi
1040     \else\iftabu@measuring 4 % X columns
1041         \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@{\tabu@mkpreambuffer
1042             \tabu@target \the\tabu@target
1043             \tabu@spreadtarget \the\tabu@spreadtarget}%
1044             \def\noexpand\tabu@Xcoefs{\tabu@Xcoefs}%
1045             \edef\tabu@halignto{\ifx \@arrayright\@empty to\tabu@target\fi}}%
1046         \let\tabu@Xcoefs \relax
1047     \else\ifcase\tabu@nested \thr@@ % outer, no X
1048         \global\let\tabu@afterendpar \relax
1049     \else \@ne % inner, no X, outer in mode 1 or 2
1050     \fi
1051     \ifdefined\tabu@usetabu
1052     \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@
1053     \else \let\tabu@temp \tabu@extracolsep
1054     \fi\fi
1055     \fi
1056     \fi
1057     \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\count@ \the\count@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer}%
1058     \tabu@temp
1059 }% \tabu@endrewrite

```

\tabu@extracolsep Inserts **\extracolsep \@flushglue** in front of the preamble, unless another value for **\extracolsep** has been specified.

\@flushglue is Opt plus 1fil.

```

1060 \def\tabu@extracolsep{\@defaultunits \expandafter\let
1061     \expandafter\tabu@temp \expandafter=\the\@temptokena \relax\@nnil
1062     \ifx \tabu@temp\@sptoken
1063         \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace \expandafter\tabu@extracolsep

```

```

1064 \else
1065 \edef\tabu@temp{\noexpand\NC@find
1066 \if |\noexpand\tabu@temp @%
1067 \else\if !\noexpand\tabu@temp @%
1068 \else !%
1069 \fi\fi
1070 {\noexpand\extracolsep\noexpand\@flushglue}}%
1071 \fi
1072 \tabu@temp
1073 }% \tabu@extrac@lsep

```

11.10 Implementing the strategy at the exit of the \@mkpream group

\tabu@select

\tabu@pream Triggered `\aftergroup` by the rewriting of `\tabu@rewritefirst`.

The `\tabu@mkpreambuffer` macro is expanded twice: first it injects `\count@` (the strategy number) and `\tabu@nbc`, and redefines itself.

Second – and only if measurements are necessary – it expands into the *trials group* to inject `\tabu@Xcoefs` (the coefficients of *X* columns), `\tabu@Xsum` (the sum of the absolute coefficients), `\tabu@target`, `\tabu@spreadtarget`, and `\tabu@vertical`, which is the number by which one have to increment the strategy number after step 2 (either 1: then a last measure is done for the vertical dimensions, or 255 then the strategy number is > 3 and `\tabu@strategy` orders to finish.)

\tabu@longpream This is the *long* version for `longtabu`: the material to collect until `\@preamble` is different !

```

1074 \long\def\tabu@pream #1\@preamble {%
1075 \let\tabu@ \tabu@@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer \tabu@aftergroupcleanup
1076 \NC@list\expandafter {\tabu@NC@list}% in case of nesting...
1077 \ifdefined\tabu@usetabu \tabu@usetabu \tabu@target \z@ \fi
1078 \let\tabu@savedpreamble \@preamble
1079 \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1080 \tabu@thebody ={\#1\tabu@aftergroupcleanup}%
1081 \tabu@thebody =\expandafter{\the\expandafter\tabu@thebody
1082 \@preamble}%
1083 \edef\tabuthepreamble {\the\tabu@thebody}% ( no @ allowed for \scantokens )
1084 \tabu@select
1085 }% \tabu@pream
1086 \long\def\tabu@longpream #1\LT@bchunk #2\LT@bchunk{%
1087 \let\tabu@ \tabu@@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer \tabu@aftergroupcleanup
1088 \NC@list\expandafter {\tabu@NC@list}% in case of nesting...
1089 \let\tabu@savedpreamble \@preamble
1090 \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1091 \tabu@thebody ={\#1\LT@bchunk #2\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \LT@bchunk}%
1092 \edef\tabuthepreamble {\the\tabu@thebody}% ( no @ allowed for \scantokens )
1093 \tabu@select
1094 }% \tabu@longpream

```

\tabu@select Here we check if trials are required or not: depending on the value of `\count@` (set at `\tabu@endrewrite`, and *injected* here by `\tabu@mkpreambuffer`), on `\iftabu@measuring` (nested trials).

When trials are required, `\tabu@select` give control to `\tabu@setstrategy` (to prepare the neutralisation of commands, save counters etc).

When trials are not required, we just have to expand `\tabuthepreamble`, after having set up the `\everyrow` stuff properly (for vertical adjustment or vertical measure, if needed).

```

1095 \def\tabu@select {%
1096 \ifnum\tabu@nested>\z@ \tabuscantokensfalse \fi
1097 \ifnum \count@=\@ne \iftabu@measuring \count@=\tw@ \fi\fi
1098 \ifcase \count@

```

```

1099      \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1100      \tabu@seteverycr
1101      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble          % vertical adjustment (inherited from outer)
1102  \or      % exit in vertical measure + struts per cell because no X and outer in mode 3
1103      \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}\tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%
1104      \def\tabu@celllalign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1105      \tabu@seteverycr
1106      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble
1107  \or      % exit without measure because no X and outer in mode 4
1108      \tabu@evr{\tabu@celllalign@def{} \let\tabu@celllalign \empty
1109      \tabu@seteverycr
1110      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble
1111  \else      % needs trials
1112      \tabu@evr{\tabu@celllalign@def{} \let\tabu@celllalign \empty
1113      \tabu@savecounters
1114      \expandafter \tabu@setstrategy
1115  \fi
1116 }% \tabu@select
1117 \def\tabu@@ {\gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer}

```

General setup for trials: neutralisation of \write etc.

\tabu@setstrategy This is the general setup for trials: the `tabu` will be expanded more than once, thus some protections are set: the value of global counters are saved, footnotes have a special setup, `\hbadness` and `\hfuzz` are neutralised etc.

The initial value for `\tabucolX` is computed with the coefficients stored into `\tabu@Wvoefs`:
`\tabu@ {coef1} \tabu@ {coef2} \tabu@ {coef3}` etc.

is very suitable for loops on the column width coefficients (without the need of `\@for` or whatsoever).

```

1118 \def\tabu@setstrategy {\begingroup % <trials group>
1119   \tabu@trialh@@k \tabu@cnt \z@ % number of trials
1120   \hbadness \M \let\hbadness \@tempcnta
1121   \hfuzz \maxdimen \let\hfuzz \@tempdima
1122   \let\write \tabu@nowrite \let\GenericError \tabu@GenericError
1123   \let\savetabu \@gobble \let\tabulex@target \linewidth
1124   \let\@footnotetext \@gobble \let\@xfootnote \tabu@xfootnote
1125   \let\color \tabu@nocolor \let\rowcolor \tabu@norowcolor
1126   \let\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \relax % only after the last trial
1127   \tabu@mkpreambuffer
1128   \ifnum \count@>\thr@@ \let\@halignto \empty \tabucolX@init
1129   \def\tabu@lasttry{\m@ne\p@}\fi
1130   \begingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0=}\fi
1131   \toks@{}\def\tabu@stack{b}\iftabuscantokens \endlinechar=10 \obeyspaces \fi %
1132   \tabu@collectbody \tabu@strategy %
1133 }% \tabu@setstrategy
1134 \def\tabu@savecounters{%
1135   \def\@elt ##1{\csname c@##1\endcsname\the\csname c@##1\endcsname}%
1136   \edef\tabu@clckpt {\begingroup \globaldefs=\@ne \cl@ckpt \endgroup}\let\@elt \relax
1137 }% \tabu@savecounters
1138 \def\tabucolX@init {% \tabucolX <= \tabu@target / (sum coefs > 0)
1139   \dimen@ \z@ \tabu@Xsum \z@ \tabucolX \z@ \let\tabu@ \tabu@Xinit \tabu@Xcoefs
1140   \ifdim \dimen@>\z@
1141     \@tempdima \dimexpr \tabu@target * \p@ / \dimen@ + \tabu@hfuzz \relax
1142     \ifdim \tabucolX < \@tempdima \tabucolX \@tempdima \fi
1143   \fi
1144 }% \tabucolX@init
1145 \def\tabu@Xinit #1#2{\tabu@Xcol #1 \advance \tabu@Xsum
1146   \ifdim #2\p@>\z@ #2\p@ \advance \dimen@ #2\p@

```

```

1147 \else -#2\p@ \tabu@negcoeftrue
1148 \tempdima \dimexpr \tabu@target*\p@/\dimexpr-#2\p@\relax \relax
1149 \ifdim \tabucolX<\tempdima \tabucolX \tempdima \fi
1150 \tabu@wdddef{#1}{0pt}%
1151 \fi
1152 }% \tabu@Xinit

```

Collecting the tabu body

The macro collect the stuff inside `\@array`: depending on the global vertical alignment parameter for the whole tabular, the tabular is built inside a `\vbox`, `\vtop` or `\vcenter` (the default – unless `tabu` is nested).

At this time, we define `\tabu@trial` (which inherits from the `\vbox`, `\vtop` or `\vcenter`) and `\tabu@Xfinish` as well.

`\tabu@collectbody` The mechanism is the same as \mathcal{AMS} -`\collect@body` (also defined in `environ.sty`). The content of the tabular is captured inside `\toks@`, expanded by `\tabu@trial`.

`\tabu@endofcollect`

```

1153 \long\def\tabu@collectbody #1#2\end #3{%
1154 \edef\tabu@stack{\tabu@pushbegins #2\begin\end\expandafter\@gobble\tabu@stack}%
1155 \ifx \tabu@stack\@empty
1156 \toks@\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@thebody\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2}%
1157 \iftabuscantokens \def\tabu@endenvir{\let\endarray \@empty
1158 \end{#3}\tabu@gobbleX}%
1159 \else \def\tabu@endenvir{\end{#3}}\fi}%
1160 \let\tabu@collectbody \tabu@endofcollect
1161 \else\def\tabu@temp{#3}%
1162 \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end }%
1163 \else \ifx\tabu@temp\tabu@spxiix \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end #3}%
1164 \else \ifx\tabu@temp\tabu@X \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end #3}%
1165 \else \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end{#3}}%
1166 \fi\fi\fi
1167 \fi
1168 \tabu@collectbody{#1}%
1169 }% \tabu@collectbody
1170 \long\def\tabu@pushbegins#1\begin#2\ifx\end#2\else b\expandafter\tabu@pushbegins\fi}%
1171 \def\tabu@endofcollect #1{\ifnum0=‘{}\fi
1172 \expandafter\endgroup \the\toks@ #1%
1173 }% \tabu@endofcollect

```

11.11 One trial after the other (`\tabu@strategy`)

Switching between the strategies

`\tabu@strategy` This macro does some specific setup depending on the strategy (1, 2 or 3), and orders to finish when all measurements are done.

This consists in a switch (`\ifcase`) which is done before the trials by `\tabu@strategy`, and after the trials by `\tabu@endtrial`.

```

1174 \def\tabu@strategy {\relax % stops \count@ assignment !
1175 \ifcase\count@ % case 0 = print with vertical adjustment (outer is finished)
1176 \expandafter \tabu@endoftrials
1177 \or % case 1 = exit in vertical measure (outer in mode 3)
1178 \expandafter\xdef\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.T\endcsname{\the\tabu@target}%
1179 \expandafter\xdef\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.X\endcsname{\the\tabucolX}%
1180 \expandafter \tabu@endoftrials
1181 \or % case 2 = exit with a rule replacing the table (outer in mode 4)
1182 \expandafter \tabu@quickend
1183 \or % case 3 = outer is in mode 3 because of no X
1184 \begingroup
1185 \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}\tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%

```

```

1186         \def\tabu@cellralign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1187         \expandafter \tabu@measuring
1188     \else                                     % case 4 = horizontal measure
1189         \begingroup
1190         \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \tabu@message@etime
1191         \long\def\multicolumn##1##2##3{\multispan{##1}}%
1192         \let\tabu@startpboxORI \@startpbox
1193         \iftabu@spread
1194             \def\tabu@naturalXmax {\z@}%
1195             \let\tabu@naturalXmin \tabu@naturalXmax
1196             \tabu@evr{\global\tabu@naturalX \z@}%
1197             \let\tabu@startpbox \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1198         \else\iftabu@negcoef
1199             \let\tabu@startpbox \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1200         \else \let\tabu@startpbox \tabu@startpboxquick
1201         \fi\fi
1202         \expandafter \tabu@measuring
1203     \fi
1204 }% \tabu@strategy

```

\tabu@measuring Expands **\tabu@trial** with the whole content of the environment stored in **\toks@** by **\tabu@collectbody**. At the end of the trial, **\count@** will be reassigned to the value it had before the trial. Then **\tabu@endtrial** will choose the algorithm depending on the strategy number, and set the new strategy number (into **\count@** again) for the next step.

\tabu@trial This is the starting point of trials: **\halign** is expanded here.

\tabu@longtrial This is the long version of **\tabu@trial** for **longtabu**. Almost the same apart for the math group and the end (a **longtable** environment does not finish with **\endarray**).

```

1205 \def\tabu@measuring{\expandafter \tabu@trial \expandafter
1206                     \count@ \the\count@ \tabu@endtrial
1207 }% \tabu@measuring
1208 \def\tabu@trial{\iftabu@long \tabu@longtrial \else \tabu@shorttrial \fi}
1209 \def\tabu@shorttrial {\setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup \tabu@seteverycr
1210     \ifx \tabu@savecounters\relax \else
1211         \let\tabu@savecounters \relax \tabu@clckpt \fi
1212     $\iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo \fi
1213     \expandafter{\expandafter \tabu@thepreamble
1214         \the\tabu@thebody
1215         \csname tabu@adl@endtrial\endcsname
1216         \endarray}$\egroup % got \tabu@box
1217 }% \tabu@shorttrial
1218 \def\tabu@longtrial {\setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup \tabu@seteverycr
1219     \ifx \tabu@savecounters\relax \else
1220         \let\tabu@savecounters \relax \tabu@clckpt \fi
1221     \iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo \fi
1222     \expandafter{\expandafter \tabu@thepreamble
1223         \the\tabu@thebody
1224         \LT@echunk
1225         \global\setbox\@ne \hbox{\unhbox\@ne}\kern\wd\@ne
1226         \LT@get@widths}\egroup % got \tabu@box
1227 }% \tabu@longtrial
1228 \def\tabu@adl@endtrial{% <arydshln in nested trials - problem for global column counters!>
1229     \crcr \noalign{\global\adl@ncol \tabu@nbc}}% anything global is crap, junky and fails !

```

\tabu@seteverycr **\ialign** resets **\everycr** to an empty token. This macro sets **\everycr** for the **tabu** environment : a *bridge* around **\ialign** is built: **\everycr** redefines itself **\afterassignment**!

```

1230 \def\tabu@seteverycr {\tabu@reset

```

```

1231 \everycr \expandafter{\the\everycr \tabu@everycr}%
1232 \let\everycr \tabu@noeverycr % <for ialign>
1233 }% \tabu@seteverycr
1234 \def\tabu@noeverycr{\aftergroup\tabu@restoreeverycr \afterassignment}\toks@}
1235 \def\tabu@restoreeverycr {\let\everycr \tabu@@everycr}
1236 \def\tabu@everycr {\iftabu@everyrow \noalign{\tabu@everyrow}\fi}

```

\tabu@endoftrials When the algorithm said the tabular was ready to be printed, **\tabu@endoftrials** closes the trials group and prints the tabular...

The required values (column widths, struts etc.) are *injected* into the group by the mean of the buffer **\tabu@bufferX** (locally defined).

\tabu@closetrialsgroup This closes the group in which all the trials are done.

```

1237 \def\tabu@endoftrials {%
1238 \iftabuscantokens \expandafter\@firstoftwo
1239 \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo
1240 \fi
1241 {\expandafter \tabu@closetrialsgroup \expandafter
1242 \tabu@rescan \expandafter{%
1243 \expandafter\tabu@thepreamble
1244 \the\tabu@thebody
1245 \endarray}}
1246 {\expandafter\tabu@closetrialsgroup \expandafter
1247 \tabu@thepreamble
1248 \the\tabu@thebody}%
1249 \tabu@endenvir % Finish !
1250 }% \tabu@endoftrials
1251 \def\tabu@closetrialsgroup {%
1252 \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@endenvir}%
1253 \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup
1254 \tabu@colX \the\tabu@colX
1255 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target
1256 \tabu@cnt \the\tabu@cnt
1257 \def\noexpand\tabu@endenvir{\the\toks@}%
1258 %Quid de \@halignto = \tabu@halignto ??
1259 }% \tabu@bufferX
1260 \tabu@bufferX
1261 \ifcase\tabu@nested % print out (outer in mode 0)
1262 \global\tabu@cnt \tabu@cnt
1263 \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment}%
1264 \tabu@celllalign@def{\everypar{}}\let\tabu@cellralign \@empty
1265 \let\@finalstrut \@gobble
1266 \else % vertical measure of nested tabu
1267 \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}%
1268 \tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%
1269 \def\tabu@cellralign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1270 \fi
1271 \tabu@clckpt \let\@halignto \tabu@halignto
1272 \let\@halignto \@empty
1273 \tabu@seteverycr
1274 \ifdim \tabustrutrule>\z@ \ifnum\tabu@nested=\z@
1275 \setbox\@arstrutbox \box\voidb@x % force \@arstrutbox to be rebuilt (visible struts)
1276 \fi\fi
1277 }% \tabu@closetrialsgroup

```

\tabu@quickend Quick exit after having measuring the natural width of a nested tabu.

```

1278 \def\tabu@quickend {\expandafter \endgroup \expandafter
1279 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target \tabu@quickrule

```



```

1280 \let\endarray \relax \tabu@endenvir
1281 }% \tabu@quickend

\tabu@endtrial Depending on the strategy that was just applied, \tabu@endtrial chooses the algorithm and determines
the number of the strategy for the next step.

1282 \def\tabu@endtrial {\relax % stops \count@ assignment !
1283 \ifcase \count@ \tabu@err % case 0 = impossible here
1284 \or \tabu@err % case 1 = impossible here
1285 \or \tabu@err % case 2 = impossible here
1286 \or % case 3 = outer goes into mode 0
1287 \def\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup}\count@ \z@
1288 \else % case 4 = outer goes into mode 3
1289 \iftabu@spread \tabu@spreadarith % inner into mode 1 (outer in mode 3)
1290 \else \tabu@arith % or 2 (outer in mode 4)
1291 \fi
1292 \count@=%
1293 \ifcase\tabu@nested \thr@@ % outer goes into mode 3
1294 \else\iftabu@measuring \tw@ % outer is in mode 4
1295 \else \@ne % outer is in mode 3
1296 \fi\fi
1297 \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup
1298 \tabucolX \the\tabucolX
1299 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target}%
1300 \fi
1301 \expandafter \tabu@bufferX \expandafter
1302 \count@ \the\count@ \tabu@strategy
1303 }% \tabu@endtrial
1304 \def\tabu@err{\errmessage{(tabu) Internal impossible error! (\count@=\the\count@)}}

```

11.12 The algorithms: Measuring the tabu box

At the end of each trial, we call `\tabu@arith` (or `\tabu@spreadarith`) to computes the widths and update the values.

At the exit, `\iftabu@measuring` is set to `\iftrue`: a further trial is necessary, or `\iffalse`: the target width is reached.

The arithmetic of X columns: the tabu to case

\tabu@arithnegcoef This is a loop against the width coefficients. There is no `\@for` or `\@whiles` because `\tabu@Xcoefs` stores the series in the form: `\tabu@ {coef1} \tabu@ {coef2} \tabu@ {coef3}`.

Thus, just `\let \tabu@` to be `\tabu@arith@negcoef` and expand `\tabu@Xcoefs`!

The aim of the game is to *neutralize* some X columns: when their natural width are less than `coef×\tabucolX`.

```

1305 \def\tabu@arithnegcoef {%
1306 \tempdima \z@ \dimen@ \z@ \let\tabu@ \tabu@arith@negcoef \tabu@Xcoefs
1307 }% \tabu@arithnegcoef
1308 \def\tabu@arith@negcoef #1#2{%
1309 \ifdim #2\p@>\z@ \advance\dimen@ #2\p@ % saturated by definition
1310 \advance\tempdima #2\tabucolX
1311 \else
1312 \ifdim -#2\tabucolX <\tabu@wd{#1}% c_i X < natural width <= \tabu@target-> saturated
1313 \advance\dimen@ -#2\p@
1314 \advance\tempdima -#2\tabucolX
1315 \else
1316 \advance\tempdima \tabu@wd{#1}% natural width <= c_i X => neutralised
1317 \ifdim \tabu@wd{#1}<\tabu@target \else % neutralised
1318 \advance\dimen@ -#2\p@ % saturated (natural width = tabu@target)
1319 \fi

```

```
\tabu@arith  General algorithms for tabu to with X columns.
```

```
1372 }% \tabu@arith
```



```

1421 \ifdim \tabu@DELTA<\tabu@hfuzz giving space\else
1422 \tabu@msgalign \dimexpr (\@tempdima-\tabu@DELTA) *\p@/\tabu@Xsum -\tabu@colX {}{}{}{}{}{}\\@@
1423 \fi
1424 }% \tabu@message@arith

```

```
\tabu@message@spreadarith
```

```

1425 \def\tabu@message@spreadarith {\tabu@spreadheader
1426   \tabu@msgalign \tabu@spreadtarget { }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1427   \tabu@msgalign \wd\tabu@box { }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1428   \tabu@msgalign -\tabu@naturalXmax { }{ }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1429   \tabu@msgalign \tabu@naturalXmin { }{ }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1430   \tabu@msgalign \ifdim \dimexpr \@tempdimc>\tabu@target \tabu@target
1431     \else \@tempdimc+\tabu@spreadtarget \fi
1432   {}{}{}{}{}\@@}

```

\tabu@message@negcoef

```

1433 \def\tabu@message@negcoef #1#2{
1434     \tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces\space * #1. X[\rem@pt#2]:
1435     \space width = \tabu@wd {#1}
1436     \expandafter\string\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname
1437     \ifdim -\tabu@pt#2\tabucolX<\tabu@target
1438     < \number-\rem@pt#2 X
1439     = \the\dimexpr -\tabu@pt#2\tabucolX \relax
1440     \else
1441     <= \the\tabu@target\space < \number-\rem@pt#2 X\fi}

```

\tabu@message@reached

```
1442 \def\tabu@message@reached{\tabu@header
1443      ***** Reached Target:
1444      hfuzz = \tabu@hfuzz\on@line\space *****}
```

\tabu@message@etime

```

1445 \def\tabu@message@etime{\edef\tabu@stoptime{\the\pdfelapsedetime}%
1446 \tabu@message{(tabu)\tabu@spaces Time elapsed during measure:
1447 \the\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime-32767)/65536\relax sec
1448 \the\numexpr\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime)
1449 -\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime-32767)/65536\relax*65536\relax
1450 *1000/65536\relax ms \tabu@spaces(\the\tabu@cnt\space
1451 cycle\ifnum\tabu@cnt>\@ne s\fi)^J^J}}

```

\tabu@message@verticalsp

```

1452 \def\tabu@message@verticalsp {%
1453     \ifdim \@tempdima>\tabu@ht
1454         \ifdim \@tempdimb>\tabu@dp
1455             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@ht =
1456                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdima { }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@
1457             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@dp =
1458                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdimb { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J%
1459         \else
1460             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@ht =
1461                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdima { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J%
1462         \fi
1463     \else\ifdim \@tempdimb>\tabu@dp
1464         \tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces
1465         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@dp =
1466             \tabu@msgalign \@tempdimb { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J\fi
1467     \fi
1468 }% \tabu@message@verticalsp

```

69 / 101

11.13 Measuring the natural width of columns (**varwidth** code from D. Arseneau)

\tabu@startpboxmeasure The important job is done at the end: by **\tabu@endpboxmeasure**.

When “**tabu spread**” is used with **X** columns, the first trial must measure the natural width of the columns. When **X** columns have negativ coefficient, the natural is computed after the target has been reached, with the absolute coefficients.

Nested trials may occur (**tabu spread** inside a **X** column with negativ coefficient for example).

For the furthur trials, the standard scheme for **X** column is used: the natural width is measured only once.

pdf_T_EX font expansion is disabled inside the **varwidth** environment (we set **\pdfadjustspacing** to 0).

```

1520 \def\tabu@startpboxmeasure #1{\bgroup % entering \vtop
1521     \edef\tabu@temp{\expandafter\@secondoftwo \ifx\tabu@hsize #1\else\relax\fi}%
1522     \ifodd 1\ifx \tabu@temp\@empty 0 \else % starts with \tabu@hsize ?
1523         \iftabu@spread \else % if spread -> measure
1524             \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@>\z@ 0 \fi\fi\fi% if coef>0 -> do not measure
1525             \let\@startpbox \tabu@startpboxORI % restore immediately (nesting)
1526             \tabu@measuringtrue % for the quick option...
1527             \tabu@Xcol =\expandafter\@firstoftwo\ifx\tabu@hsize #1\fi
1528             \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@>\z@ \ifdim \tabu@temp\tabucolX<\tabu@target
1529                 \tabu@target=\tabu@temp\tabucolX \fi\fi
1530             \setbox\tabu@box \hbox \bgroup
1531                 \begin{varwidth}\tabu@target
1532                     \let\FV@ListProcessLine \tabu@FV@ListProcessLine % \hbox to natural width...
1533                     \narrowragged \arraybackslash \parfillskip \@flushglue
1534                     \ifdefined\pdfadjustspacing \pdfadjustspacing\z@ \fi
1535                     \bgroup \aftergroup\tabu@endpboxmeasure
1536                     \ifdefined \cellspacetoplimit \tabu@cellspacepatch \fi
1537             \else \expandafter\@gobble
1538                 \tabu@startpboxquick{#1}% \@gobble \bgroup
1539             \fi
1540 }% \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1541 \def\tabu@cellspacepatch{\def\bcolumn##1\@nil{}\let\ecolumn\@empty
1542     \bgroup\color@begingroup}

```

\tabu@endpboxmeasure The cell has been built inside a box: we have to get its dimensions, and update **\tabu@naturalX**, **\tabu@naturalXmin** and **\tabu@naturalXmax** accordingly (for **tabu spread**), and even store (globally) each column width: the column width is the maximum width of the cells it contains.

```

1543 \def\tabu@endpboxmeasure {%
1544     \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
1545     \end{varwidth}\egroup % <got my \tabu@box>
1546     \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@<\z@ % neg coef
1547         \ifdim \tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol <\wd\tabu@box
1548             \tabu@wddef\tabu@Xcol {\the\wd\tabu@box}%
1549             \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure}%
1550         \fi
1551     \else % spread coef>0
1552         \global\advance \tabu@naturalX \wd\tabu@box
1553         \@tempdima =\dimexpr \wd\tabu@box * \p@/\dimexpr \tabu@temp\p@\relax \relax
1554         \ifdim \tabu@naturalXmax <\tabu@naturalX
1555             \xdef\tabu@naturalXmax {\the\tabu@naturalX}\fi
1556         \ifdim \tabu@naturalXmin <\@tempdima
1557             \xdef\tabu@naturalXmin {\the\@tempdima}\fi
1558     \fi
1559     \box\tabu@box \egroup % end of \vtop (measure) restore \tabu@target
1560 }% \tabu@endpboxmeasure
1561 \def\tabu@wddef #1{\expandafter\xdef

```

```

1562             \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname}
1563 \def\tabu@wd      #1{\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname}
1564 \def\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure{\tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces<-> % <-> save natural wd
1565     \the\tabu@Xcol. X[\tabu@temp]:
1566     target = \the\tabu@colX \space
1567     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol
1568     =\tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol
1569 }% \tabu@message@endpboxmeasure

```

\tabu@startpboxquick With the quick option, content of paragraph columns are not built during trials in strategy number 2.

```

1570 \def\tabu@startpboxquick {\bgroup
1571     \let\@startpbox \tabu@startpboxORI % restore immediately
1572     \let\tabu \tabu@quick % \begin is expanded before...
1573     \expandafter\@gobble \@startpbox % gobbles \bgroup
1574 }% \tabu@startpboxquick
1575 \def\tabu@quick {\begingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0=`}\fi
1576     \toks@{\def\tabu@stack{b}\tabu@collectbody
1577     \endgroup
1578 }% \tabu@quick

```

11.14 Measuring the height and depths of rows

\tabu@verticalmeasure Starting point for vertical measure of every cell. Only the maxima/minima are stored, for $\mathcal{T}_N b c$ must know the height/depth of every row.

```

1579 \def\tabu@verticalmeasure{\everypar{}}%
1580     \ifnum \currentgrouptype>12 % 14=semi-simple, 15=math shift group
1581         \setbox\tabu@box =\hbox\bgroup
1582         \let\tabu@verticalspacing \tabu@verticalsp@lcr
1583         \d@llarbegin % after \hbox ...
1584     \else
1585         \edef\tabu@temp{\ifnum\currentgrouptype=5\vtop
1586             \else\ifnum\currentgrouptype=12\center
1587             \else\vbox\fi\fi}%
1588         \setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup$\tabu@temp \bgroup
1589         \let\tabu@verticalspacing \tabu@verticalsp@pmb
1590     \fi
1591 }% \tabu@verticalmeasure

```

\tabu@verticalsp@lcr Vertical spacing adjustment for standard l, c, r columns.

```

1592 \def\tabu@verticalsp@lcr{%
1593     \d@llarend \egroup % <got my \tabu@box>
1594     \@tempdima \dimexpr \ht\tabu@box+\abovetabulinesep
1595     \@tempdimb \dimexpr \dp\tabu@box+\belowtabulinesep \relax
1596     \ifdim\tabu@strutrule>\z@ \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@verticalsp}\fi
1597     \ifdim \tabu@ht<\@tempdima \tabu@htdef{\the\@tempdima}\fi
1598     \ifdim \tabu@dp<\@tempdimb \tabu@dpdef{\the\@tempdimb}\fi
1599     \noindent\vrule height\@tempdima depth\@tempdimb
1600 }% \tabu@verticalsp@lcr

```

\tabu@verticalsp@pmb Vertical spacing adjustment with struts for p, m, or b columns.

```

1601 \def\tabu@verticalsp@pmb{% inserts struts as needed
1602     \par \expandafter\egroup
1603         \expandafter$\expandafter
1604         \egroup \expandafter
1605             \@tempdimc \the\prevdepth
1606     \@tempdima \dimexpr \ht\tabu@box+\abovetabulinesep
1607     \@tempdimb \dimexpr \dp\tabu@box+\belowtabulinesep \relax
1608     \ifdim\tabu@strutrule>\z@ \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@verticalsp}\fi

```



```

1609 \ifdim \tabu@ht<\@tempdima \tabu@htdef{\the\@tempdima}\fi
1610 \ifdim \tabu@dp<\@tempdimb \tabu@dpdef{\the\@tempdimb}\fi
1611 \let\@finalstrut \@gobble
1612 \hrule height\@tempdima depth\@tempdimb width\hsize
1613 %% \box\tabu@box
1614 }% \tabu@verticalsp@pmb

```

\tabu@verticalinit Initialisation of \tabu@ht and \tabu@dp. Done at **\everyrow**.

```

1615 \def\tabu@verticalinit{%
1616 \ifnum \c@taburow=\z@ \tabu@rearstrut \fi % after \tabu@reset !
1617 \advance\c@taburow \@ne
1618 \tabu@htdef{\the\ht\@arstrutbox}\tabu@dpdef{\the\dp\@arstrutbox}%
1619 \advance\c@taburow \m@ne
1620 }% \tabu@verticalinit
1621 \def\tabu@htdef {\expandafter\xdef \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.H\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1622 \def\tabu@ht {\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.H\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1623 \def\tabu@dpdef {\expandafter\xdef \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.D\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1624 \def\tabu@dp {\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.D\the\c@taburow\endcsname}

```

\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment This updates the \@arstrutbox at **\everyrow** (*ie.* **\everycr**) in order to adjust the vertical spacing of cells.

```

1625 \def\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment {%
1626 \advance\c@taburow \@ne
1627 \extrarowheight \dimexpr\tabu@ht - \ht\strutbox
1628 \extrarowdepth \dimexpr\tabu@dp - \dp\strutbox
1629 \let\arraystretch \@empty
1630 \advance\c@taburow \m@ne
1631 }% \tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment

```

11.15 \tabuphantomline

\tabuphantomline This macro inserts a phantom line in front of a tabu. This is necessary when you use **\usetabu** with tabu X column, with a single line containing **\multicolumn...**

```

1632 \def\tabuphantomline{\crrc \noalign{%
1633 {\globaldefs \@ne
1634 \setbox\@arstrutbox \box\voidb@x
1635 \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@celllalign
1636 \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@cellralign
1637 \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@cellleft
1638 \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellright
1639 \let\tabu@thevline \tabu@thevline
1640 \let\tabu@celllalign \@empty
1641 \let\tabu@cellralign \@empty
1642 \let\tabu@cellright \@empty
1643 \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty
1644 \let\tabu@thevline \relax}%
1645 \edef\tabu@temp{\tabu@multispan \tabu@ncols{\noindent &}}%
1646 \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@temp \noindent\tabu@everyrowfalse \cr
1647 \noalign{\tabu@rearstrut
1648 {\globaldefs \@ne
1649 \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@celllalign
1650 \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@cellralign
1651 \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@cellleft
1652 \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellright
1653 \let\tabu@thevline \tabu@thevline}}}%
1654 \expandafter\the\toks@
1655 }% \tabuphantomline

```

11.16 Horizontal lines inside tabu: `\tabucline`, `\firsthline` and `\lasthline`

Horizontal lines: multiple `\firsthline` / `\lasthline`

`\tabu@firstline` `\firsthline` and `\lasthline` are `\let` to `\tabu@firsthline` and `\tabu@lasthline` inside the `tabu` environment.
`\tabu@lastline` This allows to duplicate horizontal lines, while keeping the alignment:
`\tabu@firsthline` `\firsthline \firsthline \firsthline` is allowed inside `tabu` and is the same as:
`\tabu@lasthline` `\firsthline \hline \hline`.

```
1656 \def\tabu@firstline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@firsthlinecorrection {}}
1657 \def\tabu@firsthline{\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@firsthlinecorrection \hline}
1658 \def\tabu@lastline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@lasthlinecorrection {}}
1659 \def\tabu@lasthline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@lasthlinecorrection \hline}
1660 \def\tabu@hline {% replaces \hline if no colortbl (see \AtBeginDocument)
1661     \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi
1662     {\CT@arc@\hrule height\arrayrulewidth}%
1663     \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@xhline
1664 }% \tabu@hline
1665 \def\tabu@xhline{%
1666     \ifx \tabu@temp \hline
1667         {\ifx \CT@drsc@\relax \vskip
1668         \else\ifx \CT@drsc@\empty \vskip
1669         \else \CT@drsc@\hrule height
1670         \fi}\fi
1671         \doublerulesep}%
1672     \fi
1673     \ifnum0='\fi}%
1674 }% \tabu@xhline
```

`\tabu@hlineAZ` Here we go, inside a `\noalign` group, we collect the next tokens:
`\tabu@nexthlineAZ` 1. first the option,
`\tabu@xhlineAZ` 2. and then the next tokens if they are `\hline` or `\firsthline`.

The code to be executed at the end of the `\noalign` group is built into `\toks@`.

```
1675 \def\tabu@hlineAZ #1#2{\noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi \dimen@ \z@ \count@ \z@
1676     \toks@{}\def\tabu@hlinecorrection{#1}\def\tabu@temp{#2}%
1677     \tabu@hlineAZsurround
1678 }% \tabu@hlineAZ
1679 \newcommand*\tabu@hlineAZsurround[1][\extratabsurround]{%
1680     \extratabsurround #1\let\tabucline \tabucline@scan
1681     \let\hline \tabu@hlinescan \let\firsthline \hline
1682     \let\cline \tabu@clinescan \let\lasthline \hline
1683     \expandafter \futurelet \expandafter \tabu@temp
1684         \expandafter \tabu@nexthlineAZ \tabu@temp
1685 }% \tabu@hlineAZsurround
1686 \def\tabu@hlinescan {\tabu@thick \arrayrulewidth \tabu@xhlineAZ \hline}
1687 \def\tabu@clinescan #1{\tabu@thick \arrayrulewidth \tabu@xhlineAZ {\cline{#1}}}
1688 \def\tabucline@scan{\@testopt \tabucline@sc@n {}}
1689 \def\tabucline@sc@n #1[#2]{\tabu@xhlineAZ {\tabucline[{#1}]{#2}}}%
1690 \def\tabu@nexthlineAZ{%
1691     \ifx \tabu@temp\hline \else
1692     \ifx \tabu@temp\cline \else
1693     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabucline \else
1694         \tabu@hlinecorrection
1695     \fi\fi\fi
1696 }% \tabu@nexthlineAZ
1697 \def\tabu@xhlineAZ #1{%
```

```

1698 \toks@ \expandafter{\the\toks@ #1}%
1699 \@tempdimc \tabu@thick % The last line width
1700 \ifcase\count@ \@tempdimb \tabu@thick % The first line width
1701 \else \advance\dimen@ \dimexpr \tabu@thick+\doublerulesep \relax
1702 \fi
1703 \advance\count@ \@ne \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@nexthlineAZ
1704 }% \tabu@xhlineAZ

```

\tabu@firstlinecorrection This is the “correction macro” for [\firstline](#), *ie.* a strut and a skip are inserted **before** the first **\hline**.

```

1705 \def\tabu@firstlinecorrection{% \count@ = number of \hline -1
1706 \tempdima \dimexpr \ht\@arstrutbox+\dimen@
1707 \edef\firstline{% <local in \noalign>
1708 \omit \hbox to\z@{\hss\{noexpand\tabu@DBG{yellow}\vrule
1709 height \the\dimexpr\@tempdima+\extratabsurround
1710 depth \dp\@arstrutbox
1711 width \tabustrutrule}\hss}\cr
1712 \noalign{\vskip -\the\dimexpr \@tempdima+\@tempdimb
1713 +\dp\@arstrutbox \relax}%
1714 \the\toks@
1715 }\ifnum0='\fi
1716 \expandafter\firstline % we are then !
1717 }% \tabu@firstlinecorrection

```

\tabu@lastlinecorrection This is the “correction macro” for [\lastline](#), *ie.* a strut and a skip are inserted **after** the last **\hline**.

```

1718 \def\tabu@lastlinecorrection{%
1719 \tempdima \dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox+\dimen@+\@tempdimb+\@tempdimc
1720 \edef\lastline{% <local in \noalign>
1721 \the\toks@
1722 \noalign{\vskip -\the\dimexpr\dimen@+\@tempdimb+\dp\@arstrutbox}%
1723 \omit \hbox to\z@{\hss\{noexpand\tabu@DBG{yellow}\vrule
1724 depth \the\dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox+\@tempdimb+\dimen@
1725 +\extratabsurround-\@tempdimc
1726 height \z@
1727 width \tabustrutrule}\hss}\cr
1728 }\ifnum0='\fi
1729 \expandafter\lastline % we are then !
1730 }% \tabu@lastlinecorrection

```

Horizontal lines: [\tabucline](#)

\tabucline [\tabucline](#) [style or spec.]{start-end}

[\tabucline](#) appears only at the end of a line: this is the place where we can insert a **\noalign** group. The line to be inserted inside the **tabu** is build inside this **\noalign** group.

\tabu@start and **\tabu@stop** store the limits for the line: they are, for clarity, the local name of **\@tempcnta** and **\@tempcntb**.

```

1731 \let\tabu@start \@tempcnta
1732 \let\tabu@stop \@tempcntb
1733 \newcommand*\tabucline{\noalign{\ifnum0='\fi \tabu@ccline}}
1734 \newcommand*\tabu@ccline[2][\tabu@startstop{#2}%
1735 \ifnum \tabu@stop<\z@ \toks@{}%
1736 \else \tabu@cclinearg{#1}\tabu@thestyle
1737 \edef\tabucline{\toks@{%
1738 \ifnum \tabu@start>\z@ \omit
1739 \tabu@multispan\tabu@start {\span\omit}&\fi
1740 \omit \tabu@multispan\tabu@stop {\span\omit}%

```

```

1741                                     \tabu@thehline\cr
1742             }}\tabucline
1743             \tabu@tracinglines{(tabu:tabucline) Style: #1^^J\the\toks@^^J^^J}%
1744     \fi
1745     \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@xcline
1746 }% \tabu@ccline
1747 \def\tabu@cclinearg #1{%
1748     \ifx\#1\\\let\tabu@thestyle \tabu@ls@
1749     \else \@defaultunits \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempa
1750                                     \romannumeral-\0#1\relax \@nnil
1751     \ifx \hbox\@tempa \tabu@cclinebox{#1}%
1752     \else\ifx \box\@tempa \tabu@cclinebox{#1}%
1753     \else\ifx \vbox\@tempa \tabu@cclinebox{#1}%
1754     \else\ifx \vtop\@tempa \tabu@cclinebox{#1}%
1755     \else\ifx \copy\@tempa \tabu@cclinebox{#1}%
1756     \else\ifx \leaders\@tempa \tabu@cclineleads{#1}%
1757     \else\ifx \cleaders\@tempa \tabu@cclineleads{#1}%
1758     \else\ifx \xleaders\@tempa \tabu@cclineleads{#1}%
1759     \else\tabu@getline {#1}%
1760     \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
1761     \fi
1762 }% \tabu@cclinearg
1763 \def\tabu@cclinebox #1{\tabu@cclineleads{\xleaders#1\hss}}
1764 \def\tabu@cclineleads #1{%
1765     \let\tabu@thestyle \relax \let\tabu@leaders \@undefined
1766     \gdef\tabu@thehrule{#1}}
1767 \def\tabu@thehline{\begingroup
1768     \ifdefined\tabu@leaders
1769         \noexpand\tabu@thehleaders
1770     \else \noexpand\tabu@thehrule
1771     \fi \endgroup
1772 }% \tabu@thehline
1773 \def\tabu@xcline{%
1774     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabucline
1775         \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \noalign
1776         {\ifx\CT@drsc@\relax \vskip
1777         \else \CT@drsc@\hrule height
1778         \fi
1779         \doublerulesep}}%
1780     \fi
1781     \tabu@docline
1782 }% \tabu@xcline
1783 \def\tabu@docline {\ifnum0='\fi \expandafter\the\toks@}
1784 \def\tabu@docline@evr {\xdef\tabu@doclineafter{\the\toks@}%
1785     \ifnum0='\fi}\aftergroup\tabu@doclineafter}
1786 \def\tabu@multispan #1#2{%
1787     \ifnum\numexpr#1>\@ne #2\expandafter\tabu@multispan
1788     \else \expandafter\@gobbletwo
1789     \fi {#1-1}{#2}%
1790 }% \tabu@multispan

```

\tabu@startstop This macro parses the mandatory argument of **\tabucline**: start-column and end-column of the cline.

```

1791 \def\tabu@startstop #1{\tabu@start@stop #1\relax 1-\tabu@nbcols \@nnil}
1792 \def\tabu@start@stop #1-#2\@nnil{%
1793     \@defaultunits \tabu@start\number 0#1\relax \@nnil
1794     \@defaultunits \tabu@stop \number 0#2\relax \@nnil
1795     \tabu@stop \ifnum \tabu@start>\tabu@nbcols \m@ne
1796     \else\ifnum \tabu@stop=\z@ \tabu@nbcols

```

```

1797          \else\ifnum \tabu@stop>\tabu@nbc\cols \tabu@nbc\cols
1798          \else
1799          \fi\fi\fi
1800  \advance\tabu@start \m@ne
1801  \ifnum \tabu@start>\z@ \advance\tabu@stop -\tabu@start \fi
1802 }% \tabu@start@stop

```

11.17 Numbers in tabu

\backslash tabudecimal

\backslash tabudecimal \backslash tabu@tabudecimal is \backslash tabudecimal inside the tabu environment.

```

1803 \def\tabu@tabudecimal #1{%
1804   \def\tabu@decimal{#1}\@temptokena{}%
1805   \let\tabu@getdecimal@ \tabu@getdecimal@ignorespaces
1806   \tabu@scandecimal
1807 }% \tabu@tabudecimal
1808 \def\tabu@scandecimal{\futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@getdecimal@}
1809 \def\tabu@skipdecimal#1{#1\tabu@scandecimal}
1810 \def\tabu@getdecimal@ignorespaces{%
1811   \ifcase 0\ifx\tabu@temp\ignorespaces\else
1812   \ifx\tabu@temp\@sptoken1\else
1813   2\fi\fi\relax
1814   \let\tabu@getdecimal@ \tabu@getdecimal
1815   \expandafter\tabu@skipdecimal
1816 \or \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace\expandafter\tabu@scandecimal
1817 \else \expandafter\tabu@skipdecimal
1818 \fi
1819 }% \tabu@getdecimal@ignorespaces
1820 \def\tabu@get@decimal#1{\@temptokena\expandafter{\the\@temptokena #1}%
1821   \tabu@scandecimal}
1822 \def\do#1{%
1823   \def\tabu@get@decimalspace#1{%
1824     \@temptokena\expandafter{\the\@temptokena #1}\tabu@scandecimal}%
1825 }\do{ }
1826 \let\tabu@@tabudecimal \tabu@tabudecimal

```

\backslash tabu@getdecimal

```

1827 \def\tabu@getdecimal{%
1828   \ifcase 0\ifx 0\tabu@temp\else
1829   \ifx 1\tabu@temp\else
1830   \ifx 2\tabu@temp\else
1831   \ifx 3\tabu@temp\else
1832   \ifx 4\tabu@temp\else
1833   \ifx 5\tabu@temp\else
1834   \ifx 6\tabu@temp\else
1835   \ifx 7\tabu@temp\else
1836   \ifx 8\tabu@temp\else
1837   \ifx 9\tabu@temp\else
1838   \ifx .\tabu@temp\else
1839   \ifx ,\tabu@temp\else
1840   \ifx -\tabu@temp\else
1841   \ifx +\tabu@temp\else
1842   \ifx e\tabu@temp\else
1843   \ifx E\tabu@temp\else
1844   \ifx\tabu@celleft\tabu@templ\else
1845   \ifx\ignorespaces\tabu@templ\else
1846   \ifx\@sptoken\tabu@temp2\else

```

```

1847          3\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\relax
1848      \expandafter\tabu@get@decimal
1849  \or \expandafter\tabu@skipdecimal
1850  \or \expandafter\tabu@get@decimalspace
1851  \else\expandafter\tabu@printdecimal
1852  \fi
1853}% \tabu@getdecimal
1854\def\tabu@printdecimal{%
1855    \edef\tabu@temp{\the\@temptokena}%
1856    \ifx\tabu@temp\@empty\else
1857    \ifx\tabu@temp\space\else
1858        \expandafter\tabu@decimal\expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
1859    \fi\fi
1860}% \tabu@printdecimal

```

11.18 Verbatim inside tabu with X columns

\tabu@verbatim Setup to be done before `\scantokens` to allow verbatim inside the `tabu` environment.

```

1861 \def\tabu@verbatim{%
1862     \let\verb \tabu@verb
1863     \let\FV@DefineCheckEnd \tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd
1864}% \tabu@verbatim

```

Compatibility with L^AT_EX's kernel `\verb` command

\tabu@verb The `\verb` macro from the latex kernel expands `\@ifstar` in a context where the space token: `\space` has a category code of 12.

This is not compatible with `\scantokens` since `\scantokens` adds a space after each control sequence, including `\verb`:

`\verb +some verbatim text+` becomes:

`\verb \space +some verbatim text+`

and thus, the space token `\space` is set as the `\verb` delimiter.

We therefore use (a silly) `\@ifstar` in order to gobble the possible space token.

```

1865 \let\tabu@ltx@verb \verb
1866 \def\tabu@verb{\@ifstar {\tabu@ltx@verb*} \tabu@ltx@verb}

```

Compatibility with the `fancyvrb` package

\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd This is quite the same issue as for L^AT_EX `\verb` command: a space is inserted after each control sequence scanned by `\scantoken`.

This leads to a break in the macro that checks the end of a **Verbatim** environment, since this macro basically checks for a line that conforms to the pattern:

#1\end {#2}#3

while with `\scantokens`, such a line becomes:

#1\end \space {#2}#3

in a context where the space token is not of category 10 (space).

Thus we replace the end-check for the **Verbatim** environment by a check on the detokenized-line (with ε -T_EX `\detokenize`):

```

1867 \def\tabu@fancyvrb {%
1868     \def\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd ##1{%
1869         \def\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd{%
1870             ##1% <original definition (if fancyvrb is loaded)>
1871             \let\FV@CheckEnd \tabu@FV@CheckEnd
1872             \let\FV@@@CheckEnd \tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd

```

```

1873      \let\FV@@@CheckEnd    \tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd
1874      \edef\FV@EndScanning{%
1875      \def\noexpand\next{\noexpand\end{\FV@EnvName}}%
1876      \global\let\noexpand\FV@EnvName\relax
1877      \noexpand\next}%
1878      \xdef\FV@EnvName{\detokenize\expandafter{\FV@EnvName}}}%
1879      }\expandafter\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd\expandafter{\FV@DefineCheckEnd}
1880 }% \tabu@fancyvrb
1881 \def\tabu@FV@CheckEnd #1{\expandafter\FV@@CheckEnd \detokenize{#1\end{}}\@nil}
1882 \edef\tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd {\detokenize{\end{}}}
1883 \begingroup
1884 \catcode`\[1 \catcode`\]2
1885 \@makeother\{ \makeother\}
1886 \edef\x[\endgroup
1887 \def\noexpand\tabu@FV@@CheckEnd ##1\detokenize[\end{}}##2\detokenize{}}##3%
1888 ]\x \@nil{\def\@tempa{#2}\def\@tempb{#3}}

```

\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine This macro replaces `\FV@ListProcessLine` when measuring the natural width of a `Verbatim` environment (see `\tabu@startpboxmeasure`)

```

1889 \def\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine #1{%
1890 \hbox {%to \hsize{%
1891 \kern\leftmargin
1892 \hbox {%to \linewidth{%
1893 \FV@LeftListNumber
1894 \FV@LeftListFrame
1895 \FancyVerbFormatLine{#1}\hss
1896 %% DG/SR modification begin - Jan. 28, 1998 (for numbers=right add-on)
1897 %% \FV@RightListFrame}%
1898 \FV@RightListFrame
1899 \FV@RightListNumber}%
1900 %% DG/SR modification end
1901 \hss}}

```

11.19 `\savetabu`

\savetabu When this command is called by the user, the `tabu` preamble and target are globally stored into a macro `\tabu@saved@<user-name>`.

```

1902 \newcommand*\savetabu[1]{\noalign{%
1903 \tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\tabu@temp
1904 \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \tabu@savewarn{}{The tabu will not be saved}\else
1905 \ifundefined\tabu@saved@\tabu@temp{}{\tabu@savewarn{#1}{Overwriting}}%
1906 \ifdefined\tabu@restored \expandafter\let
1907 \csname tabu@saved@\tabu@temp \endcsname \tabu@restored
1908 \else {\tabu@save}%
1909 \fi
1910 \fi}%
1911 }% \savetabu
1912 \def\tabu@save {%
1913 \toks0\expandafter{\tabu@saved@}%
1914 \iftabu@negcoef
1915 \let\tabu@wdef \relax \let\tabu@ \tabu@savewd \edef\tabu@savewd{\tabu@Xcoefs}%
1916 \toks0\expandafter{\the\toks\expandafter0\tabu@savewd}\fi
1917 \toks1\expandafter{\tabu@savedpream}%
1918 \toks2\expandafter{\tabu@savedpreamble}%
1919 \let\@preamble \relax
1920 \let\tabu@savedpream \relax \let\tabu@savedparams \relax
1921 \edef\tabu@preamble{%
1922 \def\noexpand\tabu@aligndefault{\tabu@align}%

```



```

1923 \def\tabu@savparams {\noexpand\the\toks0}%
1924 \def\tabu@savpream {\noexpand\the\toks1}}%
1925 \edef\tabu@usetabu{%
1926 \def\@preamble {\noexpand\the\toks2}%
1927 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target \relax
1928 \tabucolX \the\tabucolX \relax
1929 \tabu@nbcolls \the\tabu@nbcolls \relax
1930 \def\noexpand\tabu@aligndefault{\tabu@align}%
1931 \def\tabu@savparams {\noexpand\the\toks0}%
1932 \def\tabu@savpream {\noexpand\the\toks1}}%
1933 \let\tabu@aligndefault \relax \let\@sharp \relax
1934 \edef\@tempa{\noexpand\tabu@s@ved
1935 \tabu@usetabu}
1936 \tabu@preamble}
1937 {\the\toks1}}\@tempa
1938 \tabu@message@save
1939 }% \tabu@save
1940 \long\def\tabu@s@ved #1#2#3{%
1941 \def\tabu@usetabu{#1}% <for \tabu@message@save>
1942 \expandafter\gdef\csname tabu@sav@{\tabu@temp\endcsname ##1{%
1943 \ifodd ##1% \usetabu
1944 \tabu@measuringfalse \tabu@spreadfalse % Just in case...
1945 \gdef\tabu@usetabu {%
1946 \ifdim \tabu@target>\z@ \tabu@warn@usetabu \fi
1947 \global\let\tabu@usetabu \@undefined
1948 \def\@halignto {to\tabu@target}%
1949 #1%
1950 \ifx \tabu@align\tabu@aligndefault@text
1951 \ifnum \tabu@nested=\z@
1952 \let\tabu@align \tabu@aligndefault \fi\fi}%
1953 \else % \preamble
1954 \gdef\tabu@preamble {%
1955 \global\let\tabu@preamble \@undefined
1956 #2%
1957 \ifx \tabu@align\tabu@aligndefault@text
1958 \ifnum \tabu@nested=\z@
1959 \let\tabu@align \tabu@aligndefault \fi\fi}%
1960 \fi
1961 #3}%
1962 }% \tabu@s@ved
1963 \def\tabu@aligndefault@text {\tabu@aligndefault}%
1964 \def\tabu@warn@usetabu {\PackageWarning{tabu}
1965 {Specifying a target with \string\usetabu\space is useless
1966 \MessageBreak The target cannot be changed!}}
1967 \def\tabu@savewd #1#2{\ifdim #2\p@<\z@ \tabu@wddef{#1}{\tabu@wd{#1}}\fi}

```

\tabu@savewarn Info for overwriting when **\savetabu** is used.

\tabu@saveerr Error if **\usetabu** is called with an unknown argument.

```

1968 \def\tabu@savewarn#1#2{\PackageInfo{tabu}
1969 {User-name '#1' already used for \string\savetabu
1970 \MessageBreak #2}}%
1971 \def\tabu@saveerr#1{\PackageError{tabu}
1972 {User-name '#1' is unknown for \string\usetabu
1973 \MessageBreak I cannot restore an unknown preamble!}\@ehd}

```

11.20 `\rowfont`

Setting font and alignment specification

`\rowfont` `\rowfont` uses the control sequences `\tabu@celllalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright` and `\tabu@cellralign` which have been placed on purpose into the user-defined tokens inserted in any preamble by the `array` package.

`\tabu@celllalign` and `\tabu@cellralign` are used to modify the alignment. If the optional `[alignment]` parameter of `\rowfont` is not specified, then those control sequence expand to `\@empty`.

`\tabu@celleft` contains the font-modification information.

Placement of those control sequences into the user-tokens that are inserted in the preamble by the `array` package is explained below under the macro `\tabu@prepnext@tok`.

```

1974 \newskip \tabu@cellskip
1975 \def\tabu@rowfont{\ifdim \baselineskip=\z@\noalign\fi
1976             {\ifnum0='\}\fi \tabu@row@font}
1977 \newcommand*\tabu@row@font[2][\%
1978     \ifnum7=\currentgrouptype
1979         \global\let\tabu@@cellleft \tabu@cellleft
1980         \global\let\tabu@@cellright \tabu@cellright
1981         \global\let\tabu@@celllalign \tabu@celllalign
1982         \global\let\tabu@@cellralign \tabu@cellralign
1983         \global\let\tabu@@rowfontreset\tabu@rowfontreset
1984     \fi
1985     \global\let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@rowfont@reset
1986     \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\tabu@cellleft\expandafter{\tabu@cellleft #2}%
1987     \ifcsname tabu@cell@#1\endcsname % row alignment
1988         \csname tabu@cell@#1\endcsname \fi
1989     \ifnum0='\}\fi}% end of group / noalign group
1990 }% \rowfont
1991 \def\tabu@ifcolorleavevmode #1{\let\color \tabu@leavevmodecolor #1\let\color\tabu@color}%

```

`\tabu@rowfont@reset` This macro restores `\tabu@celllalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright`, and `\tabu@cellralign` to the value they had before the expansion of `\rowfont`.

It expands when a new row is inserted into the tabular or array.

```

1992 \def\tabu@rowfont@reset{%
1993     \global\let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@@rowfontreset
1994     \global\let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@@cellleft
1995     \global\let\tabu@cellright \tabu@@cellright
1996     \global\let\tabu@cellfont \@empty
1997     \global\let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@@celllalign
1998     \global\let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@@cellralign
1999 }% \tabu@@rowfontreset
2000 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty % overwritten \AtBeginDocument if colortbl

```

Preparing stuff to be able to use `\rowfont`

`\tabu@prepnext@tok` `\tabu@prepnext@tok` will replace `\prepnext@tok` defined in `array.sty` (only inside a `tabu` environment). its purpose is to count the number of columns, and to insert the control sequences `\tabu@celllalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright` and `\tabu@cellralign` at the edge of each cell of the tabular. This is done by putting them inside the user-tokens placed around each column by the `array` package.

`\prepnext@tok` in `array.sty` initialises each user-token to an empty one, each time there is a need for a new one ! The macro has a very simple definition, but its expansion is the occasion to look carefully at the counters `\count@` and `\@tempcnta` which gives us all information required to decide if the token in preparation will be finally placed on the left or on the right of a column.

$$\underbrace{\langle \{\backslash\bfseries \color{red}\} \rangle}_{\backslash\text{toks} \langle i \rangle} \text{ r } \underbrace{\langle \{\color{black}\backslash, \backslash \$ \} \rangle}_{\backslash\text{toks} \langle i + 1 \rangle}$$

When a column is inserted in the tabular preamble ($\backslash @preamble$), the T_EX counter $\backslash count@$ is equal to $i + 1$ (*ie.* the right token) and the counter $\backslash @tempcnta$ is equal to i (*ie.* the left token). If the column is special (*ie.* $@$ or $!$) $\backslash @tempcnta$ is not updated.

Thus, when a new token is “prepared” by $\backslash prepnext@tok$:

either: $i = \backslash count@ = \backslash @tempcnta$: the token to prepare (*ie.* $\backslash toks < i + 1 >$) is the right one of a “normal” column. The switch $\backslash iftabu@cellright$ is set to **true**.

The *previous* token ($\backslash toks < i > = \backslash toks \backslash count@$) is necessarily the left one of this “normal” column: we prepend $\backslash tabu@cellalign$ and append $\backslash tabu@celleft$ to this token ($\backslash toks < i >$). This token is finished and will not change afterwards.

or: $i = \backslash count@ = \backslash @tempcnta + 1$: the token to prepare ($\backslash toks < i + 1 >$) is either the left one of a normal column, or the single one of a special $@$ or $!$ column.

If the switch $\backslash iftabu@cellright$ is true, then the *previous* token $\backslash toks < i >$ is the right one of the last inserted column (which was a “normal” column, thus); $\backslash tabu@cellright \backslash tabu@cellalign$ is appended to it, and the switch $\backslash ittabu@cellright$ is reset to **false**. May be $\backslash prepnext@tok$ will be expanded again (by $\backslash save@decl$): if it happens, then again $\backslash count@ = \backslash @tempcnta + 1$ (same case) but $\backslash iftabu@cellright$ is **false** and nothing is changed.

else: The token to prepare (which is $\backslash toks < i + 1 > = \backslash toks \backslash count@ + 1$), cannot be the right one of a “normal” column: $\backslash iftabu@cellright$ is set to **false**.

The fact that $|\backslash count@ - \backslash @tempcnta| > 1$ tells us that the previous token $\backslash toks < i >$ is necessarily the single one of a “special” $@$ or $!$ column. We don’t modify this token, as long as *special columns are always inserted as is*: $\backslash rowcolor$ has no effect on special columns, nor $\backslash rowfont$.

Thereafter, the original initialisation sequence occurs: $\backslash advance \backslash count@$ by $\backslash @one$ and initialize the token to prepare ($\backslash toks \backslash count@ = \backslash toks < i + 1 >$) to an empty one.

```

2001 \newif \iftabu@cellright
2002 \def\tabu@prepnext@tok{%
2003     \ifnum \count@<\z@    % <first initialisation>
2004         \@tempcnta \@M    % <not initialized by array.sty>
2005         \tabu@nbc\z@
2006         \let\tabu@fornoopORI \@fornoop
2007         \tabu@cellrightfalse
2008     \else
2009         \ifcase \numexpr \count@-\@tempcnta \relax % (case 0): prev. token is left
2010             \advance \tabu@nbc \@ne
2011             \iftabu@cellright % before-previous token is right and is finished
2012                 \tabu@cellrightfalse % <only once>
2013                 \tabu@righttok
2014             \fi
2015             \tabu@lefttok
2016         \or % (case 1) previous token is right
2017             \tabu@cellrighttrue \let\@fornoop \tabu@lastnoop
2018         \else % special column: do not change the token
2019             \iftabu@cellright % before-previous token is right
2020                 \tabu@cellrightfalse
2021                 \tabu@righttok
2022             \fi
2023         \fi % \ifcase
2024     \fi
2025     \tabu@prepnext@tokORI
2026 }% \tabu@prepnext@tok
2027 \long\def\tabu@lastnoop#1\@@#2#3{\tabu@lastn@@p #2\@nextchar \in\in@@}
2028 \def\tabu@lastn@@p #1\@nextchar #2#3\in@@{%
2029     \ifx \in@#2\else
2030         \let\@fornoop \tabu@fornoopORI
2031         \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@nbc\the\tabu@nbc \tabu@mkpreambuffer}%
2032         \toks0\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@everyrowtrue \the\toks0}%

```

```

2033      \expandafter\prepnext@tok
2034      \fi
2035 }% \tabu@lastnoop
2036 \def\tabu@righttok{%
2037     \advance \count@ \m@ne
2038     \toks\count@\expandafter {\the\toks\count@ \tabu@cellright \tabu@cellralign}%
2039     \advance \count@ \@ne
2040 }% \tabu@righttok
2041 \def\tabu@lefttok{\toks\count@\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@celllalign
2042                                     \the\toks\count@ \tabu@cellleft}% after because of $
2043 }% \tabu@lefttok

```

Neutralisation of glues and alignment modification

\tabu@cellleft First initialisation to \@empty.

```

\tabu@celllalign 2044 \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty
\tabu@cellright 2045 \let\tabu@cellright \@empty
\tabu@cellralign 2046 \tabu@celllalign\def{\tabu@cellleft}%
2047 \let\tabu@cellralign \@empty

```

\tabu@cell@align

```

2048 \def\tabu@cell@align #1#2#3{%
2049     \let\tabu@maybesiunitx \toks@ \tabu@celllalign
2050     \global \expandafter \tabu@celllalign\def \expandafter {\the\toks@ #1}%
2051     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@cellralign #2}%
2052     \xdef\tabu@cellralign{\the\toks@}%
2053     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@cellleft #3}%
2054     \xdef\tabu@cellleft{\the\toks@}%
2055 }% \tabu@cell@align

```

\tabu@cell@l Setup macros to modify the alignment. The skips inserted to make the standard alignment specified in the tabular preamble are not the same with standard array tabulars and colortbl tabulars, hence the switch

\tabu@cell@c tabular preamble are not the same with standard array tabulars and colortbl tabulars, hence the switch

\tabu@cell@r \iftabu@colortbl.

```

\tabu@cell@j 2056 \def\tabu@cell@l{% force alignment to left
2057     \tabu@cell@align
2058     {\tabu@removehfil \raggedright \tabu@cellleft}% left
2059     {\tabu@flush1\tabu@ignorehfil}% right
2060     \raggedright
2061 }% \tabu@cell@l
2062 \def\tabu@cell@c{% force alignment to center
2063     \tabu@cell@align
2064     {\tabu@removehfil \centering \tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@cellleft}
2065     {\tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@ignorehfil}
2066     \centering
2067 }% \tabu@cell@c
2068 \def\tabu@cell@r{% force alignment to right
2069     \tabu@cell@align
2070     {\tabu@removehfil \raggedleft \tabu@flush1\tabu@cellleft}
2071     \tabu@ignorehfil
2072     \raggedleft
2073 }% \tabu@cell@r
2074 \def\tabu@cell@j{% force justification (for p, m, b columns)
2075     \tabu@cell@align
2076     {\tabu@justify\tabu@cellleft}
2077     {}
2078     \tabu@justify
2079 }% \tabu@cell@j
2080 \def\tabu@justify{%

```

```

2081 \leftskip\z@skip \@rightskip\leftskip \rightskip\@rightskip
2082 \parfillskip\@flushglue
2083 }% \tabu@justify
2084 %% ragged2e settings
2085 \def\tabu@cell@L{% force alignment to left (ragged2e)
2086 \tabu@cell@align
2087 {\tabu@removehfil \RaggedRight \tabu@cellleft}
2088 {\tabu@flush 1\tabu@ignorehfil}
2089 \RaggedRight
2090 }% \tabu@cell@L
2091 \def\tabu@cell@C{% force alignment to center (ragged2e)
2092 \tabu@cell@align
2093 {\tabu@removehfil \Centering \tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@cellleft}
2094 {\tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@ignorehfil}
2095 \Centering
2096 }% \tabu@cell@C
2097 \def\tabu@cell@R{% force alignment to right (ragged2e)
2098 \tabu@cell@align
2099 {\tabu@removehfil \RaggedLeft \tabu@flush 1\tabu@cellleft}
2100 \tabu@ignorehfil
2101 \RaggedLeft
2102 }% \tabu@cell@R
2103 \def\tabu@cell@J{% force justification (ragged2e)
2104 \tabu@cell@align
2105 {\justifying \tabu@cellleft}
2106 {}
2107 \justifying
2108 }% \tabu@cell@J
2109 \def\tabu@flush#1{%
2110 \iftabu@colortbl % colortbl uses \hfill rather than \hfil
2111 \hskip \ifnum13<\currentgrouptype \stretch{#1}%
2112 \else \ifdim#1pt<\p@ \tabu@cellskip
2113 \else \stretch{#1}
2114 \fi\fi \relax
2115 \else % array.sty
2116 \ifnum 13<\currentgrouptype
2117 \hfil \hskip1sp \relax \fi
2118 \fi
2119 }% \tabu@flush

```

`\tabu@removehfil` `\tabu@removehfil` removes (eventually) the infinite stretchable glue inserted *before* the cell (in the preamble of `\halign`) to make the column alignment.

```

2120 \let\tabu@hfil \hfil
2121 \let\tabu@hfill \hfill
2122 \let\tabu@hskip \hskip
2123 \def\tabu@removehfil{%
2124 \iftabu@colortbl
2125 \unkern \tabu@cellskip =\lastskip
2126 \ifnum\gluestretchorder\tabu@cellskip =\tw@ \hskip-\tabu@cellskip
2127 \else \tabu@cellskip \z@skip
2128 \fi
2129 \else
2130 \ifdim\lastskip=1sp\unskip\fi
2131 \ifnum\gluestretchorder\lastskip =\@ne
2132 \hfilneg % \hfilneg for array.sty but not for colortbl...
2133 \fi
2134 \fi

```

```
2135 }% \tabu@removehfil
```

\tabu@ignorehfil **\tabu@ignorehfil** removes (eventually) the infinite stretchable glue inserted *after* the cell (in the preamble of **\halign**) to make the column alignment.

```
2136 \def\tabu@ignorehfil{\aftergroup \tabu@nohfil}
2137 \def\tabu@nohfil{% \hfil -> do nothing + restore original \hfil
2138   \def\hfil{\let\hfil \tabu@hfil}% local to (alignment template) group
2139 }% \tabu@nohfil
2140 \def\tabu@colortblalignments {% if colortbl
2141   \def\tabu@nohfil{%
2142     \def\hfil {\let\hfil \tabu@hfil}% local to (alignment template) group
2143     \def\hfill {\let\hfill \tabu@hfill}% (colortbl uses \hfill) pfff...
2144     \def\hskip ###1\relax{\let\hskip \tabu@hskip}}% local
2145 }% \tabu@colortblalignments
```

11.21 Taking care of footnotes and \arraybackslash

Footnotes and hyperfootnotes

\tabu@footnotetext The macros in case **hyperref** is not used, or used with the option **hyperfootnotes=false**:

```
2146 \long\def\tabu@footnotetext #1{%
2147   \edef\@tempa{\the\tabu@footnotes
2148     \noexpand\footnotetext [\the\csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname]}%
2149   \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\@tempa {#1}}}%
2150 \long\def\tabu@xfootnotetext [#1]#2{%
2151   \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\the\tabu@footnotes
2152     \footnotetext [{#1}]{#2}}
2153 \let\tabu@xfootnote \@xfootnote
```

\tabu@Hy@ftntext The macros in case **hyperref** is loaded with the option **hyperfootnotes=true**:

```
\tabu@Hy@xfootnote 2154 \long\def\tabu@Hy@ftntext{\tabu@Hy@ftntxt {\the \c@footnote }}
2155 \long\def\tabu@Hy@xfootnote [#1] {%
2156   \begingroup
2157     \value\@mpfn #1\relax
2158     \protected@xdef \@thefnmark {\thempfn}%
2159   \endgroup
2160   \@footnotemark \tabu@Hy@ftntxt {#1}%
2161 }% \tabu@Hy@xfootnote
2162 \long\def\tabu@Hy@ftntxt #1#2{%
2163   \edef\@tempa{%
2164     \the\tabu@footnotes
2165     \begingroup
2166       \value\@mpfn #1\relax
2167       \noexpand\protected@xdef\noexpand\@thefnmark {\noexpand\thempfn}%
2168       \expandafter \noexpand \expandafter
2169         \tabu@Hy@footnotetext \expandafter{\Hy@footnote@currentHref}%
2170     }%
2171   \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\@tempa {#2}}%
2172   \endgroup}%
2173 }% \tabu@Hy@ftntxt
2174 \long\def\tabu@Hy@footnotetext #1#2{%
2175   \H@@footnotetext{%
2176     \ifHy@nesting
2177       \hyper@@anchor {#1}{#2}%
2178     \else
2179       \Hy@raisedlink{%
2180         \hyper@@anchor {#1}{\relax}%
2181       }%
2182     }%
2183 }
```

```

2182         \def\@currentHref {#1}%
2183         \let\@currentlabelname \@empty
2184         #2%
2185     \fi
2186 }%
2187 }% \tabu@Hy@footnotetext

```

\centering, \raggedright, \raggedleft and \@normalcr

Inside `tabu` environment, no need to add `\arraybackslash` after such commands.

```

2188 \def\tabu@latextwoe {%
2189 \def\tabu@temp##1##2##3{{\toks@\expandafter{##2##3}\xdef##1{\the\toks@}}}
2190 \tabu@temp \tabu@centering \centering \arraybackslash
2191 \tabu@temp \tabu@raggedleft \raggedleft \arraybackslash
2192 \tabu@temp \tabu@raggedright \raggedright \arraybackslash
2193 }% \tabu@latextwoe
2194 \def\tabu@raggedtwoe {%
2195 \def\tabu@temp ##1##2##3{{\toks@\expandafter{##2##3}\xdef##1{\the\toks@}}}
2196 \tabu@temp \tabu@Centering \Centering \arraybackslash
2197 \tabu@temp \tabu@RaggedLeft \RaggedLeft \arraybackslash
2198 \tabu@temp \tabu@RaggedRight \RaggedRight \arraybackslash
2199 \tabu@temp \tabu@justifying \justifying \arraybackslash
2200 }% \tabu@raggedtwoe
2201 \def\tabu@normalcrbackslash{\let\\\@normalcr}
2202 \def\tabu@trivlist{\expandafter\def\expandafter\@trivlist\expandafter{%
2203 \expandafter\tabu@normalcrbackslash \@trivlist}}

```

Utilities: tabu \fbox

`\tabu@fbox` works exactly like L^AT_EX `\fbox` but allows the syntax: `\fbox \bgroup...\egroup` suitable for use inside tabular columns. `\fbox` is `\let` to `\tabu@fbox` at the entry inside a `tabu` environment.

```

2204 \def\tabu@fbox      {\leavevmode\afterassignment\tabu@beginfbox \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox}
2205 \def\tabu@beginfbox {\bgroup \kern\fboxsep
2206 \bgroup\aftergroup\tabu@endfbox}
2207 \def\tabu@endfbox   {\kern\fboxsep\egroup\egroup
2208 \framebox\relax}

```

`\tabu@fcolorbox` works exactly like xcolor `\fcolorbox` but allows the syntax:

`\fcolorbox {frame color}{background color}\bgroup...\egroup`

suitable for use insed tabular columns. `\fcolorbox` is `\let` to `\tabu@fcolorbox` at the entry inside a `tabu` environment.

```

2209 \def\tabu@color@b@x #1#2{\leavevmode \bgroup
2210 \def\tabu@docolor@b@x{#1{#2\color@block{\wd\z@}{\ht\z@}{\dp\z@}\box\z@}}%
2211 \afterassignment\tabu@begincolor@b@x \setbox\z@ \hbox
2212 }% \tabu@color@b@x
2213 \def\tabu@begincolor@b@x {\kern\fboxsep \bgroup
2214 \aftergroup\tabu@endcolor@b@x \set@color}
2215 \def\tabu@endcolor@b@x {\kern\fboxsep \egroup
2216 \dimen@ \ht\z@ \advance\dimen@ \fboxsep \ht\z@ \dimen@
2217 \dimen@ \dp\z@ \advance\dimen@ \fboxsep \dp\z@ \dimen@
2218 \tabu@docolor@b@x \egroup
2219 }% \tabu@endcolor@b@x

```


11.22 Corrections

delarray comptability fix for colortbl and arydshln

Both colortbl and arydshln forgot the control sequence `\@arrayright` which must be expanded by `\endarray`. Originally defined for `delarray`, this control sequence is used by `tabu` environments when `tabu X` columns are present in the preamble.

Here is the fix. We test if `\endarray` contains `\@arrayright` before modifying the control sequence, in case colortbl and/or arydshln modify their definition.

```

2220 \def\tabu@fix@arrayright {% \@arrayright is missing from \endarray
2221     \iftabu@colortbl
2222         \ifdefined\adl@array % <colortbl + arydshln>
2223         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2224             \adl@endarray \egroup \adl@arrayrestore \CT@end \egroup %<original>
2225             \@arrayright % <FC>
2226             \gdef\@preamble{}}% <FC>
2227         \else % <colortbl / no arydshln>
2228         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2229             \crrc \egroup \egroup %<original>
2230             \@arrayright % <FC>
2231             \gdef\@preamble{}\CT@end}%
2232         \fi
2233     \else
2234         \ifdefined\adl@array % <arydshln / no colortbl>
2235         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2236             \adl@endarray \egroup \adl@arrayrestore \egroup %<original>
2237             \@arrayright % <FC>
2238             \gdef\@preamble{}}% <FC>
2239         \else % <no arydshln / no colortbl + \@arrayright missing>
2240             \PackageWarning{tabu}
2241             {\string\@arrayright\space is missing from the
2242             \MessageBreak definition of \string\endarray.
2243             \MessageBreak Comptability with delarray.sty is broken.}%
2244         \fi\fi
2245 }% \tabu@fix@arrayright

```

arydshln @ columns

```

2246 \def\tabu@adl@xarraydashrule #1#2#3{%
2247     \ifnum\@lastchclass=\adl@class@start\else
2248     \ifnum\@lastchclass=\@ne\else
2249     \ifnum\@lastchclass=5 \else % <FC> @-arg (class 5) and !-arg (class 1)
2250         \adl@leftrulefalse \fi\fi % must be treated the same
2251     \fi
2252     \ifadl@zwvrule\else \ifadl@inactive\else
2253         \@addtopreamble{\vrule\@width\arrayrulewidth
2254             \@height\z@ \@depth\z@}\fi \fi
2255     \ifadl@leftrule
2256         \@addtopreamble{\adl@vlineL{\CT@arc@}{\adl@dashgapcolor}%
2257             {\number#1}\#3}%
2258     \else \@addtopreamble{\adl@vlineR{\CT@arc@}{\adl@dashgapcolor}%
2259         {\number#2}\#3}
2260     \fi
2261 }% \tabu@adl@xarraydashrule

```

arydshln, colors without colortbl and empty p columns

arydshln redefines `\@endpbox` for `p` columns. The definition is stored in `\adl@act@endpbox`. Here it is:

```
\unskip \ifhmode \nobreak
  \vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth\dp\@arstrutbox
\fi
\egroup \adl@colhtdp \box\adl@box \hfil
```

The `\vrule` inserted is exactly what package `array` calls: `\@finalstrut \@arstrutbox`.

However, just like in `array.sty`, this `array-strut` should be inserted inconditionnally, and `\ifhmode` applies only to `\nobreak` (misplaced `\fi` in `arydshln` definition).

Finally, `arydshln` is not compatible with colors in columns, such that: `>\color{red}}p3in`, Unless `colortbl` is also loaded, the color group is missing.

Fixed inside `tabu` environment.

```
2262 \def\tabu@adl@act@endpbox {%
2263   \unskip \ifhmode \nobreak \fi   \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
2264   \egroup \egroup
2265   \adl@colhtdp \box\adl@box \hfil
2266 }% \tabu@adl@act@endpbox
2267 \def\tabu@adl@fix {%
2268   \let\adl@xarraydashrule \tabu@adl@xarraydashrule % <fix> arydshln
2269   \let\adl@act@endpbox \tabu@adl@act@endpbox % <fix> arydshln
2270   \let\adl@act@@endpbox \tabu@adl@act@endpbox % <fix> arydshln
2271   \let\@preamerror \@preamerr % <fix> arydshln
2272 }% \tabu@adl@fix
```

`longtable \@startpbox: \everypar` needed

`\tabu@LT@startpbox` The leading strut should be inserted at `\everypar` in order for `\tabulinesep` to work (otherwise, T_EX is in horizontal mode and `\nointerlineskip` breaks).

```
2273 \def\tabu@LT@startpbox #1{%
2274   \bgroup
2275   \let\@footnotetext\LT@p@ftntext
2276   \setlength\hsize{#1}%
2277   \@arrayparboxrestore
2278   \everypar{%
2279     \vrule \@height \ht\@arstrutbox \@width \z@
2280     \everypar{}}%
2281 }% \tabu@LT@startpbox
```

11.23 Package options and Initialisation

`\tracingtabu` and the package options

delarray (package option) The `delarray` package option is only there for convenience: it simply loads the `delarray` package.

```
2282 \DeclareOption{delarray}{\AtEndOfPackage{\RequirePackage{delarray}}}
```

linegoal (package option) The `linegoal` package option only sets `\tabudefaulttarget` to be equal to `\linegoal`. The required package `linegoal` is loaded.

```
2283 \DeclareOption{linegoal}{%
2284   \AtEndOfPackage{%
2285     \RequirePackage{linegoal}[2010/12/07]%
2286     \let\tabudefaulttarget \linegoal% \linegoal is \linewidth if not pdfTeX
2287   }}
```

\scantokens (package option) The `scantokens` package option makes `tabu` equal to `tabu*`.

```
2288 \DeclareOption{scantokens}{\tabuscantokenstrue}
```

\tracingtabu `\tracingtabu` is the same as the package option `debugshow`.

debugshow (package option)

```
2289 \DeclareOption{debugshow}{\AtEndOfPackage{\tracingtabu=\tw@}}
```

```

2290 \def\tracingtabu {\begingroup\@ifnextchar=
2291     {\afterassignment\tabu@tracing\count@}
2292     {\afterassignment\tabu@tracing\count@1\relax}}
2293 \def\tabu@tracing{\expandafter\endgroup
2294     \expandafter\tabu@tr@cing \the\count@ \relax
2295 }% \tabu@tracing
2296 \def\tabu@tr@cing #1\relax {%
2297     \ifnum#1>\thr@@ \let\tabu@tracinglines\message
2298     \else \let\tabu@tracinglines\@gobble
2299     \fi
2300     \ifnum#1>\tw@ \let\tabu@DBG \tabu@@DBG
2301     \def\tabu@mkarstrut {\tabu@DBG@arstrut}%
2302     \tabustrutrul 1.5\p@
2303     \else \let\tabu@DBG \@gobble
2304     \def\tabu@mkarstrut {\tabu@arstrut}%
2305     \tabustrutrul \z@
2306     \fi
2307     \ifnum#1>\@ne \let\tabu@debug \message
2308     \else \let\tabu@debug \@gobble
2309     \fi
2310     \ifnum#1>\z@
2311         \let\tabu@message \message
2312         \let\tabu@tracing@save \tabu@message@save
2313         \let\tabu@starttimer \tabu@pdftimer
2314     \else
2315         \let\tabu@message \@gobble
2316         \let\tabu@tracing@save \@gobble
2317         \let\tabu@starttimer \relax
2318     \fi
2319 }% \tabu@tr@cing

```

Initialisation and setup \AtBeginDocument

At the end of the `tabu` package:

- `\tracingtabu` is set to 0: this initialises the message commands. Eventually, the value will be overwritten by the `debugshow` package option later.
- `\everyrow` is set to empty: this initialises the process at `\everycr` to the default process,
- a new *empty* line style is defined, to be equivalent to `\hline`: this creates the *default leaders*, which will be used if a line style specification cannot be parsed successfully.
Then this default line style is set to be the current one.

At Begin Document, a fix for `arydshln` and `colortbl` compatibility with `delarray` shortcuts available inside `tabu`: requirement for this fix is checked by `\tabu@fix@arrayright`.

Then the switch `\iftabu@colortbl` is set.

Finally, the `longtabu` environment is defined only if the `longtable` package is detected.

```

2320 \AtBeginDocument{\tabu@AtBeginDocument}
2321 \def\tabu@AtBeginDocument{\let\tabu@AtBeginDocument \@undefined
2322     \ifdefined\arrayrulecolor \tabu@colortbltrue % <colortbl>
2323     \tabu@colortblalignments % different glues are used
2324     \else \tabu@colortblfalse \fi
2325     \ifdefined\CT@arc@ \else \let\CT@arc@ \relax \fi
2326     \ifdefined\CT@drsc@\else \let\CT@drsc@ \relax \fi
2327     \let\tabu@arc@L \CT@arc@ \let\tabu@drsc@L \CT@drsc@
2328     \ifodd 1\ifcsname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname % <siunitx: ok>
2329     \expandafter\ifx
2330     \csname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname\relax 0\fi\fi\relax

```

```

2331         \tabu@siunitxtrue
2332 \else     \let\tabu@maybesiunitx \@firstofone           % <not siunitx: setup>
2333         \let\tabu@siunitx      \tabu@nosiunitx
2334         \tabu@siunitxfalse
2335 \fi
2336 \ifdefined\adl@array           % <arydshln>
2337 \else     \let\tabu@adl@fix \relax
2338         \let\tabu@adl@endtrial \@empty \fi
2339 \ifdefined\longtable           % <longtable>
2340 \else     \let\longtabu \tabu@nolongtabu \fi
2341 \ifdefined\cellspacetoplimit \tabu@warn@cellspace\fi
2342 \csname\ifcsname ifHy@hyperfootnotes\endcsname % <hyperfootnotes>
2343     ifHy@hyperfootnotes\else iffalse\fi\endcsname
2344     \let\tabu@footnotetext \tabu@Hy@ftntext
2345     \let\tabu@xfootnote    \tabu@Hy@xfootnote \fi
2346 \ifdefined\FV@DefineCheckEnd% <fancyvrb>
2347     \tabu@fancyvrb \fi
2348 \ifdefined\color               % <color / xcolor>
2349     \let\tabu@color \color
2350     \def\tabu@leavevmodecolor ##1{%
2351         \def\tabu@leavevmodecolor {\leavevmode ##1}%
2352     }\expandafter\tabu@leavevmodecolor\expandafter{\color}%
2353 \else
2354     \let\tabu@color          \tabu@nocolor
2355     \let\tabu@leavevmodecolor \@firstofone \fi
2356 \tabu@largetwoe
2357 \ifdefined\@raggedtwoe@everyselectfont % <ragged2e>
2358     \tabu@raggedtwoe
2359 \else
2360     \let\tabu@cell@L \tabu@cell@l
2361     \let\tabu@cell@R \tabu@cell@r
2362     \let\tabu@cell@C \tabu@cell@c
2363     \let\tabu@cell@J \tabu@cell@j \fi
2364 \expandafter\in@ \expandafter\@arrayright \expandafter{\endarray}%
2365 \ifin@ \let\tabu@endarray \endarray
2366 \else \tabu@fix@arrayright \fi% <fix for colortbl & arydshln (delarray)>
2367 \everyrow{}%
2368}% \tabu@AtBeginDocument
2369\def\tabu@warn@cellspace{%
2370    \PackageWarning\tabu{%
2371        Package cellspace has some limitations
2372    \MessageBreak And redefines some macros of array.sty.
2373    \MessageBreak Please use \string\tabulinesep\space to control
2374    \MessageBreak vertical spacing of lines inside tabu environnement}%
2375}% \tabu@warn@cellspace

```

\ProcessOption * is much quicker than without the star...

```

2376 \tabuscantokensfalse
2377 \let\tabu@arc@G \relax      \let\tabu@drsc@G \relax
2378 \let\tabu@evr@G \@empty
2379 \let\tabu@rc@G \@empty
2380 \def\tabu@ls@G {\tabu@linestyle@}%
2381 \def\tabu@naturalXmin {\z@}
2382 \def\tabu@naturalXmax {\z@}
2383 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty
2384 \def\tabulineon {4pt}\let\tabulineoff \tabulineon
2385 \tabu@everyrowtrue
2386 \tracingtabu=\z@

```

```
2387 \newtabulinestyle {=\maxdimen}% creates the 'factory' settings \tabu@linestyle@
2388 \tabulinestyle{}
2389 \taburowcolors{}
2390 \let\tabudefaulttarget \linewidth
2391 \ProcessOptions*           % \ProcessOptions* is quicker !

2392 \end{package}
```

12 References

- [1] *A new implementation of L^AT_EX's tabular and array environments* by Frank Mittelbach
2008/09/09 v2.4c – Tabular extension package (FMi)
CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/array.html
- [2] *The varwidth package* by Donald Arseneau
2009/03/30 ver 0.92 – Variable-width minipages
CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/varwidth.html
- [3] *The enumitem-zref package* by FC
2010/11/28 ver 1.1 – Extended references for enumitem pkg
CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/enumitem-zref.html

13 History

[2011/02/13 v2.3]

- Fixed two bugs for nested `tabu` environment: when using `\rowfont` and when `tabu` is nested inside `longtabu`

[2011/02/12 v2.2 – New implementation - Absolutely no modification of `array.sty`]

- $\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$ has been totally reimplemented, including the algorithms.
In particular, outside of the `tabu` environment, absolutely none of the macros of `array.sty`, (and obviously none of L^AT_EX) is modified.

The process has been completely reinvented: `tabu` follows a path along different modes (or strategies) measuring natural width of cells, fixing X column widths, measuring vertical length of rows and then printing the final tabular. The process is optimized, especially in the case of nested `tabu` environments: a tabular is not built twice for measuring purpose... As a result, many new features are now possible... vertical leaders (dashed lines), dynamic vertical spacing adjustment, and hopefully still more in a next release.

`tabu` now systematically collects the environment body. But with `\scantokens`, it is possible to insert verbatim material inside the columns: use `tabu*` instead of `tabu`, for the outer most tabular.

- New: `\firstline` and `\lastline` can draw multiple lines, and there is an option to set `\extratabsurround` instantly, and locally.
- New: `\taburulecolor` with a good behaviour with groupings (like `\everyrow`)
- Modification: `\tabulinestyle` sets the line style for the `tabu`, `\newtabulinestyle` defines a new line style.

This	is	the	new	$\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$	package
------	----	-----	-----	----------------------------	---------

[2011/01/19 v2.1]

- `Vertical spacing` had a bug with `longtabu` and paragraph columns.
Fixed.
- New: `\everyrow` .
- Fix a bug of `\rowfont` when using `siunitx` S columns.
- Some code optimisation.
- To do (if possible): a syntax `X[6mc]S[...]` to “embed” `siunitx` S column inside `tabu` and `longtabu` X columns...

[2011/01/18 v2.0]

- Vertical spacing of lines implemented ! See `\tabulinesep` and `\extrarowsep` .
- `\tabulinestyle` : user defined line style can now be used inside the optional argument of the `[[...]]` preamble token.
- `[[...]]` is now allowed in `\multicolumn` preamble inside `tabu` environment. (Disabled with the `light` package option.)
- Bug fixed inside `\tabu@prepnexxtok` (again !!! - a difficult case !)
- Incompatibility of package `cellspace` with `tabu spread` and `tabu` with `negativ coefficients` for `X` columns with has been lifted.
However, as said in the documentation of package `cellspace`, `S` column modifier does not work in the case of nested tabulars.
The `S` column modifier becomes `C` when the package `siunitx` is loaded (see `siunitx` documentation).
Moreover, `cellspace` does not work with `color` or `xcolor` and paragraph column types !!
Finally, `cellspace` redefines globally `\@startpbox` and `\@endpbox` and is therefore not fully compatible with `array.sty` and therefore with $\tau_{\text{nb}}\subset$.
For all those reasons, $\tau_{\text{nb}}\subset$ displays a warning to discourage the use of `cellspace` with the `tabu` environment.

[2011/01/15 v1.9]

- Bug in `\savetabu` when used inside `longtabu...`
- Bug when `tabu` with `X` column is nested inside `lontabu`.
- Documentation (`\rowfont` was missing in the `summary`).

[2010/12/28 v1.8]

- `\tracingtabu` / `debugshow` package option:
reporting of the time elapsed during trials (if `\pdfelapsedtime` and thus pdfT_EX is available)
Slight modifications for better reporting on the `.log` file.
- Fix a bug when `\savetabu` is used after `\multicolumn` (`\multicolumn` globally redefines `\@preamble`).
- Fix a bug with `\tabucline` and `\CT@arc@` (`colortbl`).
- Better privacy of columns types specifically defined for `tabu`.
- Improvement in the rewriting process (but only very few people should notice...)
- Documentation.

[2010/12/18 v1.7]

- Code optimisation
- Modification in the columns rewriting process (bug with some new column types defined by the user).

[2010/12/07 v1.5]

- Implementation of negativ width coefficients for `X` columns (cf. `tabu X columns – Mastering horizontal space point 2`).
- Columns natural widths computation (for `tabu spread` with `X` columns and negativ coefficients) is based on the code of the `varwidth` package by Donald Arseneau.
- `longtabu` is now provided, based on the `longtable` package by David Carlisle.
`longtabu` can be used just like `tabu`.
- Vertical lines can be used whatever the catcode of `|` is.
- `\savetabu` reports saved informations in the `.log` (`debugshow` option).

- `\savetabu...` `\usetabu` now restores the `\halign` preamble rather than the `tabu` preamble! `\preamble` can be use in the `tabu` preamble to restore a `tabu` preamble.
- `\tabucline` is more robust with “special” preambles containing `>` or `<` tokens. `\tabucline` now takes care of `\arrayrulecolor` (package `colortbl`).
- `enumitem-zref` package has been added to the documentation (see the link [point 1](#))
- Optimisation of some parts of the code.

[2010/11/22 v1.4]

- Compatibility improvement with `linegoal` for the syntax: `\begin {tabu} to\linegoal {...}`
- Hyper footnotes now work correctly.
- Fix a bug when using colored vertical lines in `tabu` in math mode.
- Fix a bug with vertical lines and `colortbl \arrayrulecolor` specification.
- Fix a compatibility bug with `arydshln`: when nesting a tabular that use vertical dashed lines (`arydshln`) inside `tabu spread` with `X` columns.

[2010/11/18 v1.3]

- Fix a bug that may appear in `\tabucline` depending on the preamble due to arbitrary `\countdef`.
- Improvement in the use of `\everycr`: no `\global` stuff. Thus bug fixed when nesting `tabu` inside `\mathscr-align` environment for example. Same issue with `\rowfont` which now works without global modification of `\everycr`.
- No phantom line is added to `tabu` but a command `\tabuphantomline` is provided for this purpose (required with `\multicolumn` in some cases).
- Improvement on vertical alignment.
- To do: an example file to test a wide range of possibilities...
- Documentation.

[2010/11/15 v1.2]

- Improvement in parameters parsing for optional parameters (`|` and `\tabucline`).
- Modification / optimization in `\tabu@prepnex@tok`.
- Modification of `\tabucline` to get better results with `m` columns (`X[m]`) and also when `\minrowclearance > 0` (package `colortbl`).

[2010/10/28 v1.1]

- First version.

14 Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; plain numbers refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	
<code>\&</code>	80
<code>\,</code>	444, 446
<code>\;</code>	413, 414
<code>\@arrayparboxrestore</code>	2277
<code>\@arrayright</code>	1031, 1038, 1045, 2220, 2225, 2230, 2237, 2239, 2241, 2364
<code>\@arraystretch</code>	692
<code>\@arstrutbox</code>	109, 117, 118, 123, 620, 690, 691, 818, 819, 1000, 1275, 1544, 1618, 1634, 1706, 1710, 1713, 1719, 1722, 1724, 2263, 2279
<code>\@box</code>	508, 515, 525, 529
<code>\@cdr</code>	808
<code>\@currentHref</code>	2182
<code>\@currentlabelname</code>	2183
<code>\@currenvir</code>	73

<code>\@defaultunits</code>	328, 329, 855, 1060, 1749, 1793, 1794
<code>\@elt</code>	508, 515, 529, 1135, 1136
<code>\@endpbox</code>	611, 633
<code>\@finalstrut</code>	1033, 1265, 1544, 1611, 2263
<code>\@firstoftwo</code>	577, 1238, 1527
<code>\@flushglue</code>	1070, 1533, 2082
<code>\@footnotemark</code>	2160
<code>\@footnotetext</code>	622, 1124, 2275
<code>\@fornoop</code>	2006, 2017, 2030
<code>\@gobbletwo</code>	844, 1390, 1514, 1788
<code>\@halignto</code>	870, 879, 1038, 1128, 1258, 1271, 1272, 1948
<code>\@ifnextchar</code>	165, 167, 176, 196, 198, 207, 236, 284, 851, 2290
<code>\@length</code>	507, 514, 523
<code>\@let@token</code>	62, 63, 64, 155, 157, 169, 178, 200, 209, 238, 558, 560, 561, 562, 563, 892, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 949, 951
<code>\@m</code>	1478
<code>\@makeoother</code>	1471, 1885
<code>\@mkpream</code>	831
<code>\@mpfn</code>	2148, 2157, 2166
<code>\@normalcr</code>	621, 2201
<code>\@onelevel@sanitize</code>	97
<code>\@preamble</code>	1074, 1078, 1082, 1089, 1493, 1919, 1926, 2226, 2231, 2238
<code>\@preamerr</code>	2271
<code>\@preamerror</code>	2271
<code>\@raggedtwoe@everyselectfont</code>	2357
<code>\@rightskip</code>	2081
<code>\@secondoftwo</code>	1212, 1221, 1239, 1521
<code>\@sharp</code>	1933
<code>\@skip</code>	509, 516, 527
<code>\@spaces</code>	1469
<code>\@sptoken</code>	64, 561, 908, 1062, 1812, 1846
<code>\@ss</code>	509, 516, 529, 533
<code>\@tabarray</code>	612, 634
<code>\@tempb</code>	1888
<code>\@tempcnta</code>	25, 1120, 1731, 2004, 2009
<code>\@tempcntb</code>	26, 1732
<code>\@tempdimb</code>	36, 116, 118, 1334, 1340, 1351, 1354, 1361, 1391, 1394, 1454, 1458, 1463, 1466, 1595, 1598, 1599, 1607, 1610, 1612, 1700, 1712, 1719, 1722, 1724
<code>\@tempdimc</code>	34, 37, 1376, 1378, 1382, 1384, 1387, 1430, 1431, 1605, 1699, 1719, 1725
<code>\@temptokena</code>	743, 748, 764, 854, 858, 1014, 1017, 1061, 1804, 1820, 1824, 1855, 1858
<code>\@thefnmark</code>	2158, 2167
<code>\@therule</code>	507, 514, 523
<code>\@thick</code>	507, 514, 523
<code>\@trivlist</code>	2202, 2203
<code>\@unbox</code>	508, 515, 530
<code>\@undefined</code>	6, 402, 501, 608, 1765, 1947, 1955, 2321
<code>\@whiles w</code>	1348
<code>\@xfootnote</code>	623, 1124, 2153
<code>\@xfootnotetext</code>	622
<code>\@xhline</code>	619
<code>\[</code>	1884
<code>\{</code>	1885
<code>\}</code>	1885
<code>\]</code>	1884

Numbers

<code>\0</code>	1473, 1490, 1750
-----------------	------------------

A

<code>\abovetabulinesep</code>	39, 199, 201, 203, 208, 210, 212, 215, 216, 1594, 1606
<code>\active</code>	444, 445, 446
<code>\adl@act@@endpbox</code>	2270
<code>\adl@act@endpbox</code>	2269
<code>\adl@array</code>	2222, 2234, 2336
<code>\adl@arrayrestore</code>	2224, 2236
<code>\adl@box</code>	2265
<code>\adl@class@start</code>	2247
<code>\adl@colhtdp</code>	2265
<code>\adl@dashgapcolor</code>	2256, 2258
<code>\adl@endarray</code>	2224, 2236
<code>\adl@leftrulefalse</code>	2250
<code>\adl@ncol</code>	1229
<code>\adl@vlineL</code>	2256
<code>\adl@vlineR</code>	2258
<code>\adl@xarraydashrule</code>	2268
<code>\afterassignment</code>	141, 172, 175, 203, 206, 237, 239, 240, 481, 573, 944, 1234, 2204, 2211, 2291, 2292
<code>\aftergroup</code>	145, 162, 163, 193, 194, 656, 659, 831, 993, 994, 1234, 1535, 1785, 2136, 2206, 2214
<code>\array</code>	538
<code>\arraybackslash</code>	1533, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199
<code>\arraycolsep</code>	733
<code>\arrayrulecolor</code>	2322
<code>\arrayrulewidth</code>	.. 427, 735, 1501, 1662, 1686, 1687, 2253
<code>\arraystretch</code>	110, 111, 115, 116, 126, 131, 740, 1506, 1629
<code>\AtEndOfPackage</code>	6, 2282, 2284, 2289

B

<code>\baselineskip</code>	226, 1975
<code>\bcolumn</code>	1541
<code>\begin</code>	8, 9
<code>\belowtabulinesep</code>	39, 199, 201, 208, 210, 212, 215, 216, 1595, 1607

C

<code>\c@footnote</code>	2154
<code>\c@page</code>	1413, 1415
<code>\c@taburow</code>	21, 253, 347, 349, 350, 367, 371, 684, 720, 755, 1616, 1617, 1619, 1621, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1626, 1630
<code>\c@taburow@save</code>	684, 720
<code>\catcode</code>	10, 11, 80, 92, 444, 445, 446, 447, 1884
<code>\cellspacetoplimit</code>	1536, 2341
<code>\Centering</code>	625, 921, 2093, 2095, 2196
<code>\centering</code>	623, 917, 921, 2064, 2066, 2190
<code>\cl@ckpt</code>	1136
<code>\cleaders</code>	1757
<code>\cline</code>	1682, 1687, 1692
<code>\color</code>	90, 122, 298, 302, 311, 318, 505, 620, 1125, 1492, 1991, 2348, 2349, 2352
<code>\color@</code>	486
<code>\color@b@x</code>	628
<code>\color@begingroup</code>	1542
<code>\color@block</code>	2210

<code>\iftabuscantokens</code>	58, 846, 1131, 1157, 1212, 1221, 1238
<code>\iftrue</code>	55
<code>\ignorespaces</code>	1811, 1845
<code>\immediate</code>	143, 145
<code>\in@</code>	333, 335, 336, 2027, 2029, 2364
<code>\in@@</code>	2027, 2028
<code>\in@false</code>	425
<code>\in@true</code>	424
<code>\indent</code>	600
J	
<code>\justifying</code>	627, 923, 2105, 2107, 2199
L	
<code>\lastbox</code>	643
<code>\lasthline</code>	617, 1682, 1720, 1729
<code>\lastline</code>	618
<code>\lastskip</code>	2125, 2130, 2131
<code>\lccode</code>	444
<code>\leaders</code>	437, 1756
<code>\leftmargin</code>	1891
<code>\leftskip</code>	2081
<code>\linegoal</code>	1409, 2286
<code>\linegoal_(package_option)</code>	2283
<code>\linewidth</code>	606, 639, 1123, 1406, 1407, 1408, 1892, 2286, 2390
<code>\LNGL@setlinegoal</code>	576, 577
<code>\longtable</code>	548, 2339
<code>\longtabu</code>	76, 546, 550, 555, 2340
<code>\lowercase</code>	445, 1471
<code>\LT@bchunk</code>	1086, 1091
<code>\LT@echunk</code>	1224
<code>\LT@get@widths</code>	1226
<code>\LT@p@ftntext</code>	2275
<code>\LT@startpbox</code>	552
<code>\LTchunksize</code>	549
M	
<code>\maxdimen</code>	401, 405, 419, 421, 423, 427, 971, 1121, 1343, 2387
<code>\message</code>	2297, 2307, 2311
<code>\minrowclearance</code>	741, 1507
<code>\multicolumn</code>	72, 631, 1191
<code>\multispan</code>	841, 844, 1191
N	
<code>\narrowragged</code>	1533
<code>\NC@ewrite@</code>	1028
<code>\NC@find</code>	588, 794, 837, 850, 857, 858, 862, 1014, 1017, 1026, 1030, 1065, 1512
<code>\NC@rewrite@S</code>	859
<code>\newcount</code>	21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 28
<code>\newdimen</code>	30, 31, 32, 33, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42
<code>\newsavebox</code>	45, 46, 47, 48
<code>\newskip</code>	1974
<code>\newtabulinesstyle</code>	16, 262, 2387
<code>\newtoks</code>	43, 44
<code>\noalign</code>	103, 188, 219, 226, 246, 361, 365, 1229, 1236, 1632, 1647, 1661, 1675, 1707, 1712, 1720, 1722, 1733, 1775, 1902, 1975
<code>\noindent</code>	1599, 1645, 1646
<code>\numexpr</code>	79, 161, 192, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1787, 2009
O	
<code>\O</code>	444
<code>\o</code>	444, 445
<code>\obeyspaces</code>	69, 409, 1131
<code>\omit</code>	1708, 1723, 1738, 1739, 1740
<code>\on@line</code>	1412, 1415, 1444, 1516
P	
<code>\P</code>	1471
<code>\PackageError</code>	378, 547, 556, 864, 1971
<code>\PackageInfo</code>	1968
<code>\PackageWarning</code>	150, 494, 932, 939, 1964, 2240, 2370
<code>\parfillskip</code>	1533, 2082
<code>\pdfadjustspacing</code>	1534
<code>\pdfelapsedtime</code>	649, 650, 1445
<code>\preamble</code>	20, 985, 991, 1009, 1953
<code>\preamble_(private_column_type)</code>	985
<code>\prepnext@tok</code>	630, 2033
<code>\prevdepth</code>	1605
<code>\ProcessOptions</code>	2391
<code>\protected@xdef</code>	2158, 2167
R	
<code>\RaggedLeft</code>	626, 922, 2099, 2101, 2197
<code>\raggedleft</code>	624, 918, 922, 2070, 2072, 2191
<code>\RaggedRight</code>	626, 920, 2087, 2089, 2198
<code>\raggedright</code>	624, 916, 920, 2058, 2060, 2192
<code>\rem@pt</code>	1434, 1438, 1441
<code>\remove@to@nnil</code>	90
<code>\resetcolorseries</code>	351, 363, 368
<code>\rightskip</code>	2081
<code>\romannumeral</code>	1473, 1490, 1750
<code>\rowcolor</code>	353, 365, 370, 1125
<code>\rowfont</code>	18, 627, 1974
S	
<code>\save@decl</code>	137
<code>\savetabu</code>	19, 743, 1123, 1516, 1902, 1969
<code>\scantokens</code>	59, 100, 410, 414, 1083, 1092
<code>\scantokens_(package_option)</code>	2288
<code>\set@color</code>	2214
<code>\setbox</code>	109, 123, 525, 529, 643, 817, 1000, 1209, 1218, 1225, 1275, 1530, 1581, 1588, 1634, 2204, 2211
<code>\setlength</code>	874, 2276
<code>\span</code>	1739, 1740
<code>\stretch</code>	2111, 2113
<code>\strutbox</code>	110, 111, 115, 116, 126, 131, 690, 691, 1627, 1628
T	
<code>\T</code>	1471
<code>\tabcolsep</code>	734
<code>\tabu</code>	75, 537, 1572
<code>\tabu@</code>	408, 410, 415, 478, 479, 480, 483, 492, 538, 539, 548, 589, 962, 996, 999, 1041, 1075, 1087, 1139, 1306, 1339, 1374, 1915
<code>\tabu@@</code>	1075, 1087, 1117
<code>\tabu@@celllalign</code>	676, 710, 1635, 1649, 1981, 1997
<code>\tabu@@celllalign@save</code>	676, 710
<code>\tabu@@cellleft</code>	678, 712, 1637, 1651, 1979, 1994
<code>\tabu@@cellleft@save</code>	678, 712
<code>\tabu@@cellralign</code>	677, 711, 1636, 1650, 1982, 1998
<code>\tabu@@cellralign@save</code>	677, 711
<code>\tabu@@cellright</code>	679, 713, 1638, 1652, 1980, 1995
<code>\tabu@@cellright@save</code>	679, 713

<code>\tabu@@DBG</code>	122, 2300	1986, 1994, 2042, 2044 , 2053, 2054, 2058, 2064, 2070, 2076, 2087, 2093, 2099, 2105
<code>\tabu@@everycr</code>	629, 1235	
<code>\tabu@@everypar</code>	629	
<code>\tabu@@rowfontreset</code>	681, 715, 1983, 1993, 1999	
<code>\tabu@@rowfontreset@save</code>	681, 715	
<code>\tabu@@spixiii</code>	71, 1163	
<code>\tabu@@tabudecimal</code>	1826	
<code>\tabu@@thevline</code>	1639, 1653	
<code>\tabu@adl@act@endpbox</code>	2262, 2266, 2269, 2270	
<code>\tabu@adl@endtrial</code>	1228, 2338	
<code>\tabu@adl@fix</code>	635, 2267, 2272, 2337	
<code>\tabu@adl@xarraydashrule</code>	2246, 2261, 2268	
<code>\tabu@afterendpar</code>	603, 725, 730, 1048	
<code>\tabu@aftergroupcleanup</code>	655, 656, 658, 660, 1075, 1080, 1087, 1091, 1126	
<code>\tabu@align</code>	588, 589, 1922, 1930, 1950, 1952, 1957, 1959	
<code>\tabu@aligndefault</code>	585, 604, 606, 1499, 1922, 1930, 1933, 1952, 1959, 1963	
<code>\tabu@aligndefault@text</code>	1950, 1957, 1963	
<code>\tabu@alloc</code>	21, 683, 721, 760	
<code>\tabu@alloc@</code>	29, 601	
<code>\tabu@alloc@save</code>	683, 760	
<code>\tabu@arc@G</code>	320, 662, 663, 696, 697, 749, 2377	
<code>\tabu@arc@Gsave</code>	662, 696	
<code>\tabu@arc@L</code>	314, 663, 744, 749, 756, 1508, 2327	
<code>\tabu@arith</code>	1290, 1323 , 1396	
<code>\tabu@arith@negcoef</code>	1306, 1308, 1322	
<code>\tabu@arithnegcoef</code>	1305, 1333, 1350, 1393	
<code>\tabu@arstrut</code>	109, 2304	
<code>\tabu@arstrutbox</code>	45, 620	
<code>\tabu@AtBeginDocument</code>	2320, 2321, 2368	
<code>\tabu@begin</code>	558	
<code>\tabu@begincolor@b@x</code>	2211, 2213	
<code>\tabu@beginfbbox</code>	2204, 2205	
<code>\tabu@box</code>	45, 1209, 1216, 1218, 1226, 1334, 1335, 1376, 1394, 1418, 1427, 1530, 1545, 1547, 1548, 1552, 1553, 1559, 1581, 1588, 1593, 1594, 1595, 1606, 1607, 1613	
<code>\tabu@bufferX</code>	1253, 1259, 1260, 1287, 1297, 1301, 1369, 1379	
<code>\tabu@C@extra</code>	161, 181, 185, 189, 190	
<code>\tabu@c@l@r</code>	83, 87, 90, 487, 488	
<code>\tabu@C@linesep</code>	192, 212, 216, 220, 221	
<code>\tabu@c@loff</code>	402, 418, 442, 487	
<code>\tabu@c@lon</code>	402, 416, 417, 442, 488	
<code>\tabu@cell@align</code>	2048, 2057, 2063, 2069, 2075, 2086, 2092, 2098, 2104	
<code>\tabu@cell@C</code>	2091, 2096, 2362	
<code>\tabu@cell@c</code>	2056, 2362	
<code>\tabu@cell@J</code>	2103, 2108, 2363	
<code>\tabu@cell@j</code>	2056, 2363	
<code>\tabu@cell@L</code>	2085, 2090, 2360	
<code>\tabu@cell@l</code>	2056, 2360	
<code>\tabu@cell@R</code>	2097, 2102, 2361	
<code>\tabu@cell@r</code>	2056, 2361	
<code>\tabu@cellfont</code>	1996	
<code>\tabu@celllalign</code>	160, 672, 706, 1635, 1640, 1649, 1981, 1997, 2041, 2044 , 2049	
<code>\tabu@celllalign@def</code>	160, 1103, 1108, 1112, 1185, 1264, 1268, 2046, 2050	
<code>\tabu@celllalign@save</code>	672, 706	
<code>\tabu@cellleft</code>	157, 674, 708, 1637, 1643, 1651, 1844, 1979, 1986, 1994, 2042, 2044 , 2053, 2054, 2058, 2064, 2070, 2076, 2087, 2093, 2099, 2105	
<code>\tabu@celleft@save</code>	674, 708	
<code>\tabu@cellralign</code>	673, 707, 1104, 1108, 1112, 1186, 1264, 1269, 1636, 1641, 1650, 1982, 1998, 2038, 2044 , 2051, 2052	
<code>\tabu@cellralign@save</code>	673, 707	
<code>\tabu@cellright</code>	157, 675, 709, 1638, 1642, 1652, 1980, 1995, 2038, 2044	
<code>\tabu@cellright@save</code>	675, 709	
<code>\tabu@cellrightfalse</code>	2007, 2012, 2020	
<code>\tabu@cellrighttrue</code>	2017	
<code>\tabu@cellskip</code>	1974, 2112, 2125, 2126, 2127	
<code>\tabu@cellspacepatch</code>	1536, 1541	
<code>\tabu@Centering</code>	625, 2196	
<code>\tabu@centering</code>	623, 2190	
<code>\tabu@clarstrut</code>	689, 727	
<code>\tabu@clckpt</code>	1136, 1211, 1220, 1271	
<code>\tabu@cleanup</code>	653	
<code>\tabu@ccline</code>	1733, 1734, 1746	
<code>\tabu@cclinearg</code>	1736, 1747, 1762	
<code>\tabu@cclinebox</code>	1751, 1752, 1753, 1754, 1755, 1763	
<code>\tabu@cclineleads</code>	1756, 1757, 1758, 1763, 1764	
<code>\tabu@cclinescan</code>	1682, 1687	
<code>\tabu@closetrialsgroup</code>	1237	
<code>\tabu@cnt</code>	21, 944, 946, 998, 1020, 1025, 1119, 1256, 1262, 1331, 1332, 1349, 1369, 1450, 1451, 1480	
<code>\tabu@collectbody</code>	596, 1132, 1153 , 1576	
<code>\tabu@color</code>	505, 620, 1991, 2349, 2354	
<code>\tabu@color@b@x</code>	628, 2209, 2212	
<code>\tabu@colortblalignments</code>	2140, 2145, 2323	
<code>\tabu@colortblfalse</code>	2324	
<code>\tabu@colortbltrue</code>	2322	
<code>\tabu@commaXIII</code>	409, 446	
<code>\tabu@DBG</code>	125, 129, 1708, 1723, 2300, 2303	
<code>\tabu@DBG@arstrut</code>	122, 2301	
<code>\tabu@debug</code>	1549, 1596, 1608, 2307, 2308	
<code>\tabu@decimal</code>	1804, 1858	
<code>\tabu@definestyle</code>	397, 400	
<code>\tabu@DELTA</code>	30, 1323, 1325, 1328, 1335, 1337, 1338, 1340, 1346, 1351, 1357, 1358, 1360, 1364, 1421, 1422	
<code>\tabu@docline</code>	249, 1781, 1783	
<code>\tabu@docline@evr</code>	249, 1784	
<code>\tabu@doclineafter</code>	1784, 1785	
<code>\tabu@docolor@b@x</code>	2210, 2218	
<code>\tabu@dp</code>	1454, 1457, 1463, 1465, 1598, 1610, 1624, 1628	
<code>\tabu@dpdef</code>	1598, 1610, 1618, 1623	
<code>\tabu@drsc@G</code>	321, 664, 665, 698, 699, 750, 2377	
<code>\tabu@drsc@Gsave</code>	664, 698	
<code>\tabu@drsc@L</code>	315, 665, 745, 750, 757, 1509, 2327	
<code>\tabu@elapsedtime</code>	725, 1079, 1090, 1099, 1190	
<code>\tabu@endarray</code>	635, 2223, 2228, 2235, 2365	
<code>\tabu@endcolor@b@x</code>	2214, 2215, 2219	
<code>\tabu@endenvir</code>	1157, 1159, 1249, 1252, 1257, 1280	
<code>\tabu@endfbbox</code>	2206, 2207	
<code>\tabu@endofcollect</code>	1153	
<code>\tabu@endoftrials</code>	1176, 1180, 1237	
<code>\tabu@endpbox</code>	611, 633	
<code>\tabu@endpboxmeasure</code>	1535, 1543	
<code>\tabu@endrewrite</code>	1025, 1029	
<code>\tabu@endrewritemulticolumn</code>	831, 839	
<code>\tabu@endtrial</code>	1206, 1282	

\tabu@err	1283, 1284, 1285, 1304	\tabu@hfill	2121, 2143
\tabu@everycr	1231, 1236	\tabu@hfuzz	616, 1141, 1337, 1357, 1360, 1421, 1444
\tabu@everyr@w	240, 243, 259	\tabu@highprioritycolumns	789, 791, 1005
\tabu@everyrow	244, 1236	\tabu@hleads	45, 509
\tabu@everyrow@bgroup	103, 233, 271, 282, 325	\tabu@hline	619, 1660, 1664
\tabu@everyrow@egroup	103, 258, 280, 323, 375	\tabu@hlineAZ	1656, 1657, 1658, 1659, 1675
\tabu@everyrowfalse	56, 245, 1646	\tabu@hlineAZsurround	1677, 1679, 1685
\tabu@everyrowtrue	55, 695, 755, 842, 2032, 2385	\tabu@hlinecorrection	1676, 1694
\tabu@evr	260,	\tabu@hlinescan	1681, 1686
	261, 1103, 1108, 1112, 1185, 1196, 1263, 1267	\tabu@hsize	965, 969, 996, 1327, 1521, 1522, 1527
\tabu@evr@G	256, 670, 671, 705, 728, 753, 2378	\tabu@hskip	2122, 2144
\tabu@evr@Gsave	670, 705	\tabu@ht	1453, 1455, 1460, 1597, 1609, 1622, 1627
\tabu@evr@L	255, 671, 746, 753, 761, 1510	\tabu@htdef	1597, 1609, 1618, 1621
\tabu@evrh@C@k	251, 260	\tabu@Hy@footnotetext	2169, 2174, 2187
\tabu@evrstartstop	234, 236, 237, 239, 242	\tabu@Hy@ftntext	2154, 2344
\tabu@extr@	175, 176, 183	\tabu@Hy@ftntxt	2154, 2160, 2162, 2173
\tabu@extra	165, 167, 174	\tabu@Hy@xfootnote	2154, 2345
\tabu@extrac@lsep	1073	\tabu@if@envir	73, 75
\tabu@extracolsep	1053, 1060	\tabu@ifcolorleavevmode	1991
\tabu@fancyvrb	1867, 1880, 2347	\tabu@ifenvir	60, 840
\tabu@fbox	628, 2204	\tabu@ignorehfl	
\tabu@firsthline	617, 1656		2059, 2065, 2071, 2088, 2094, 2100, 2136
\tabu@firsthlinecorrection	1656, 1657, 1705	\tabu@immediate	143, 146
\tabu@firstline	618, 1656	\tabu@indent	601
\tabu@firstspace	87, 88	\tabu@init	601
\tabu@fix@arrayright	2220, 2245, 2366	\tabu@justify	919, 923, 2076, 2078, 2080, 2083
\tabu@flush	2059, 2064, 2065,	\tabu@justifying	627, 2199
	2070, 2088, 2093, 2094, 2099, 2109, 2119	\tabu@keepsls	805, 807, 814
\tabu@footnotetext	2146	\tabu@l@C@d@rs	510, 517, 524, 536
\tabu@footnotes	43,	\tabu@lathline	617, 1656
	616, 724, 2147, 2149, 2151, 2164, 2171	\tabu@lathlinecorrection	1658, 1659, 1718
\tabu@footnotetext	622, 2146, 2344	\tabu@lathline	618, 1656
\tabu@fornoopORI	2006, 2030	\tabu@lastn@Cp	2027, 2028
\tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd	1873, 1882	\tabu@lastnoop	2017, 2027, 2035
\tabu@FV@@CheckEnd	1872, 1887	\tabu@lastspace	88, 89
\tabu@FV@CheckEnd	1871, 1881	\tabu@lasttry	1129
\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd	1863, 1867	\tabu@l@texttwoe	2188, 2193, 2356
\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine	1532, 1889	\tabu@LEADERS	499, 504
\tabu@G@extra	181, 185, 187, 188, 189, 191	\tabu@leaders	497, 498, 501, 816, 1765, 1768
\tabu@G@linesep	212, 216, 218, 219, 220, 222	\tabu@leaders@G	498, 520
\tabu@GenericError	148, 1122	\tabu@leadersstyle	432, 497
\tabu@get@decimal	1820, 1848	\tabu@leads	509, 516, 525, 529, 530, 533
\tabu@get@decimalspace	1823, 1850	\tabu@leavevmodecolor	
\tabu@getc@l@r	481, 483, 493		1991, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2355
\tabu@getcolor	415, 479	\tabu@lefttok	2015, 2041, 2043
\tabu@getdecimal	1814, 1827	\tabu@linegoal@t@rget	574, 575, 579
\tabu@getdecimal@	1805, 1808, 1814	\tabu@linegoal@target	573, 574
\tabu@getdecimal@ignorespaces	1805, 1810, 1819	\tabu@lines	795, 832, 1001
\tabu@getline	265, 271, 386, 801, 1759	\tabu@lines@	798
\tabu@getparam	404, 405, 461, 474, 478	\tabu@linesep	196, 198, 205
\tabu@gettargget	571, 572, 573	\tabu@linestyle@	267, 2380, 2387
\tabu@Gextra	162, 187	\tabu@longfalse	537
\tabu@givespace	1323, 1330, 1339	\tabu@longpream	993, 1074
\tabu@Glinesep	193, 218	\tabu@longtrial	1205
\tabu@gobblespace	60, 566, 1063, 1816	\tabu@longtrue	546
\tabu@gobbletoken	60, 165,	\tabu@l@s@	275, 278, 701, 758, 800, 810, 1748
	168, 170, 177, 179, 196, 199, 201, 208, 210	\tabu@l@s@G	277, 278, 666, 667, 700, 701, 751, 2380
\tabu@gobbleX	60, 1158	\tabu@l@s@Gsave	666, 700
\tabu@gobblex	62, 63, 67	\tabu@l@s@L	274, 275, 667, 746, 751, 758, 1511
\tabu@Grestore	189, 220, 223	\tabu@LT@startpbox	552, 2273
\tabu@Gsave	181, 185, 212, 216, 223	\tabu@ltx@verb	1865, 1866
\tabu@halignto		\tabu@m@C@ybesiunitx	155, 156, 158, 159
	571, 572, 582, 583, 870, 1045, 1258, 1271	\tabu@maybesiunitx	154, 2049, 2332
\tabu@header	1352, 1416, 1442, 1480	\tabu@measuring	1187, 1202, 1205
\tabu@hfl	2120, 2138, 2142	\tabu@measuringfalse	615, 999, 1344, 1362, 1944

<code>\tabu@measuringtrue</code>	869, 1347, 1526	<code>\tabu@off</code> .	30, 401, 419, 421, 422, 423, 434, 487
<code>\tabu@message</code> 875, 876, 1332, 1336, 1352, 1368,		<code>\tabu@offiii</code>	444
1381, 1383, 1388, 1446, 1515, 2311, 2315		<code>\tabu@offxiii</code>	466, 469, 475
<code>\tabu@message@arith</code>	1336, 1416	<code>\tabu@ofxiii</code>	444
<code>\tabu@message@defaulttarget</code>	875, 1404	<code>\tabu@on</code>	30, 401, 419, 420, 421, 423, 433
<code>\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure</code> 1549, 1564, 1569		<code>\tabu@onxiii</code>	444
<code>\tabu@message@etime</code>	651, 1190, 1445	<code>\tabu@oXIII</code>	409, 445
<code>\tabu@message@negcoef</code>	1433	<code>\tabu@oxiii</code>	445, 448
<code>\tabu@message@reached</code>	1368, 1442	<code>\tabu@pdftimer</code>	650, 651, 2313
<code>\tabu@message@save</code> 732, 1469, 1938, 1941, 2312		<code>\tabu@pream</code>	994, 1074
<code>\tabu@message@spreadarith</code>	1381, 1425	<code>\tabu@preamble</code>	1921, 1936, 1954, 1955
<code>\tabu@message@target</code>	876, 1414	<code>\tabu@prepnext@tok</code>	630, 2001
<code>\tabu@message@verticalsp</code> . .	1452, 1596, 1608	<code>\tabu@prepnext@tokORI</code>	630, 2025
<code>\tabu@mkarstrut</code> . . .	119, 688, 719, 2301, 2304	<code>\tabu@prev</code>	1014, 1020, 1023
<code>\tabu@mkarstrut@save</code>	688, 719	<code>\tabu@printdecimal</code>	1851, 1854, 1860
<code>\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer</code> 812, 839, 999, 1035,		<code>\tabu@private@columntype</code> . . .	776, 783, 786
1041, 1057, 1075, 1087, 1117, 1127, 2031		<code>\tabu@privatecolumns</code> . . .	784, 787, 834, 1013
<code>\tabu@modulo</code>	60, 350, 367	<code>\tabu@privatecolumntype</code>	
<code>\tabu@msg@align</code>	1472, 1473, 1475, 1489		775, 792, 796, 849, 977, 985
<code>\tabu@msgalign</code> . . .	1353, 1354, 1355, 1358,	<code>\tabu@pt</code>	1437, 1439, 1470, 1471
1417, 1418, 1419, 1422, 1426, 1427, 1428,		<code>\tabu@pushbegins</code>	1154, 1170
1429, 1430, 1456, 1458, 1461, 1466, 1472		<code>\tabu@quick</code>	1572, 1575, 1578
<code>\tabu@msgalign@PT</code>	1356, 1420, 1473	<code>\tabu@quickend</code>	1182, 1278
<code>\tabu@multicolumn</code>	840, 841, 848	<code>\tabu@quickrule</code>	596, 600, 1279
<code>\tabu@multicolumn</code>	631, 840	<code>\tabu@RaggedLeft</code>	626, 2197
<code>\tabu@multicolumnORI</code>	631, 840, 845	<code>\tabu@raggedleft</code>	624, 2191
<code>\tabu@multispan</code>		<code>\tabu@RaggedRight</code>	626, 2198
	1645, 1739, 1740, 1786, 1787, 1790	<code>\tabu@raggedright</code>	624, 2192
<code>\tabu@n@Gextra</code>	163, 188	<code>\tabu@raggedtwoe</code>	2194, 2200, 2358
<code>\tabu@n@Glinesep</code>	194, 219	<code>\tabu@rc@</code>	248, 337, 338, 346,
<code>\tabu@naturalX</code>			354, 359, 360, 366, 371, 372, 377, 703, 759
	30, 685, 716, 1196, 1552, 1554, 1555	<code>\tabu@rc@G</code> 338, 372, 668, 669, 702, 703, 752, 2379	
<code>\tabu@naturalX@save</code>	685, 716	<code>\tabu@rc@Gsave</code>	668, 702
<code>\tabu@naturalXmax</code>	687, 717, 1194,	<code>\tabu@rc@L</code>	337, 360, 669, 752, 759
1195, 1374, 1376, 1428, 1554, 1555, 2382		<code>\tabu@rearstrut</code>	109, 252, 692, 1616, 1647
<code>\tabu@naturalXmax@save</code>	687, 717	<code>\tabu@removehfil</code>	
<code>\tabu@naturalXmin</code>	686,		2058, 2064, 2070, 2087, 2093, 2099, 2120
718, 1195, 1375, 1376, 1429, 1556, 1557, 2381		<code>\tabu@rescan</code>	58, 846, 1212, 1221, 1242
<code>\tabu@naturalXmin@save</code>	686, 718	<code>\tabu@reset</code>	683, 731, 827, 1230, 1616
<code>\tabu@nbc@ls</code> . .	21, 1229, 1498, 1645, 1791,	<code>\tabu@resetls</code>	828, 829
1795, 1796, 1797, 1929, 2005, 2010, 2031		<code>\tabu@restored</code>	608, 1906, 1907
<code>\tabu@NC@list</code>		<code>\tabu@restoreeverycr</code>	1234, 1235
	609, 835, 1006, 1007, 1021, 1076, 1088	<code>\tabu@rewritefirst</code>	589, 609, 992
<code>\tabu@negcoeffalse</code>	542, 553	<code>\tabu@rewritelast</code>	1011, 1016
<code>\tabu@negcoeftrue</code>	958, 1147	<code>\tabu@rewritemiddle</code>	1010, 1014, 1016
<code>\tabu@nested</code> 21, 348, 351, 352, 353, 362, 363,		<code>\tabu@rewritemulticolumn</code>	830
364, 365, 368, 369, 370, 602, 721, 723,		<code>\tabu@rewritevline</code>	792, 793, 796
1036, 1037, 1047, 1096, 1178, 1179, 1261,		<code>\tabu@rewriteX</code>	849, 867, 981
1274, 1293, 1405, 1413, 1436, 1481, 1562,		<code>\tabu@rewriteX@Ss</code>	852, 854, 863
1563, 1621, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1951, 1958		<code>\tabu@rewriteXrestore</code>	879, 981
<code>\tabu@nestedmeasure</code>	581, 591, 599	<code>\tabu@rewritten</code> . . .	794, 803, 804, 850, 862,
<code>\tabu@new@columntype</code> . .	766, 771, 774, 785		880, 885, 887, 939, 941, 957, 963, 965, 967
<code>\tabu@newcolumntype</code> 765, 830, 992, 1016, 1019		<code>\tabu@Rextra</code>	187, 188, 189
<code>\tabu@newlinestyle</code>	263, 265, 270	<code>\tabu@righttok</code>	2013, 2021, 2036, 2040
<code>\tabu@nextthlineAZ</code>	1675	<code>\tabu@Rlinesep</code>	218, 219, 220
<code>\tabu@nocolor</code>	152, 505, 1125, 2354	<code>\tabu@row@font</code>	1976, 1977
<code>\tabu@noeverycr</code>	1232, 1234	<code>\tabu@rowc@lors</code>	326, 327
<code>\tabu@nohfil</code>	2136, 2137, 2139, 2141	<code>\tabu@rowcolors</code>	325, 326, 334
<code>\tabu@nolongtabu</code>	556, 2340	<code>\tabu@rowcolorseries</code>	333, 335, 376
<code>\tabu@normalcrbackslash</code>	2201, 2203	<code>\tabu@rowcolorserieserror</code>	341, 378, 381
<code>\tabu@norowcolor</code>	152, 1125	<code>\tabu@rowfont</code>	627, 1975
<code>\tabu@nosiunitx</code>	850, 853, 2333	<code>\tabu@rowfont@reset</code>	1985, 1992
<code>\tabu@nowrite</code>	141, 1122	<code>\tabu@rowfontreset</code>	247,
<code>\tabu@noxfootnote</code>	151		680, 682, 714, 1983, 1985, 1993, 2000, 2383
<code>\tabu@noxfootnotes</code>	141	<code>\tabu@rowfontreset@save</code>	680, 714

<code>\tabu@rule@arc@</code>	307, 308, 324	<code>\tabu@startstop</code>	1734, 1791
<code>\tabu@rule@drsc@</code>	289, 290, 294, 295, 306	<code>\tabu@starttime</code>	650, 1447, 1448, 1449
<code>\tabu@rulearc</code>	286, 305, 307	<code>\tabu@starttimer</code>	615, 2313, 2317
<code>\tabu@rulecolor</code>	282, 283, 287	<code>\tabu@stop</code>	21, 234, 237, 1732, 1735, 1740, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, 1798, 1801
<code>\tabu@ruledrsc</code>	284, 288	<code>\tabu@stoptime</code>	1445, 1447, 1448, 1449
<code>\tabu@ruledrsc@</code>	293, 294	<code>\tabu@strategy</code>	1132, 1174, 1302
<code>\tabu@rulesstyle</code>	435, 497, 1492	<code>\tabu@stript</code>	961, 1470, 1473, 1490
<code>\tabu@s@ved</code>	1934, 1940, 1962	<code>\tabu@strtrim</code>	80, 97, 288, 484
<code>\tabu@sanitizearg</code>	93, 266, 342, 343, 390, 1903	<code>\tabu@tabarray</code>	612, 634
<code>\tabu@save</code>	1908, 1912, 1939	<code>\tabu@tabu@</code>	585, 587, 590
<code>\tabu@save@decl</code>	134	<code>\tabu@tabudecimal</code>	625, 1803, 1807, 1826
<code>\tabu@savecounters</code>	1113, 1134, 1137, 1210, 1211, 1219, 1220	<code>\tabu@tabular</code>	539, 544
<code>\tabu@saved@</code>	748, 1913	<code>\tabu@target</code>	30, 559, 573, 582, 583, 592, 600, 603, 871, 873, 874, 1036, 1038, 1042, 1045, 1052, 1077, 1138, 1141, 1148, 1178, 1255, 1279, 1299, 1312, 1317, 1335, 1338, 1351, 1355, 1371, 1378, 1379, 1382, 1384, 1387, 1388, 1412, 1415, 1419, 1430, 1437, 1441, 1496, 1528, 1529, 1531, 1559, 1927, 1946, 1948
<code>\tabu@saved@decl</code>	136, 138, 833, 1012	<code>\tabu@temp</code>	154, 158, 169, 171, 173, 175, 178, 180, 182, 200, 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 213, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 342, 356, 362, 390, 397, 404, 405, 410, 484, 485, 486, 490, 574, 576, 855, 856, 887, 943, 946, 961, 962, 965, 1017, 1020, 1023, 1030, 1053, 1058, 1061, 1062, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1072, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1516, 1521, 1522, 1524, 1528, 1529, 1546, 1553, 1565, 1585, 1588, 1645, 1646, 1663, 1666, 1676, 1683, 1684, 1691, 1692, 1693, 1703, 1745, 1774, 1808, 1811, 1812, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907, 1942, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199
<code>\tabu@saved@params</code>	732, 743, 754, 1495, 1920, 1923, 1931	<code>\tabu@textbar</code>	100, 282, 832, 1001
<code>\tabu@saved@pream</code>	588, 1494, 1917, 1920, 1924, 1932	<code>\tabu@thebody</code>	43, 1080, 1081, 1083, 1091, 1092, 1156, 1214, 1223, 1244, 1248
<code>\tabu@saved@preamble</code>	1078, 1089, 1918	<code>\tabu@theleaders</code>	511, 1769
<code>\tabu@saveerr</code>	978, 980, 986, 988, 1968	<code>\tabu@thehline</code>	1741, 1767, 1772
<code>\tabu@savels</code>	813, 825, 836, 997	<code>\tabu@thehrule</code>	502, 1766, 1770
<code>\tabu@savewarn</code>	1904, 1905, 1968	<code>\tabu@theleaders</code>	511, 518, 531, 535
<code>\tabu@savewd</code>	1915, 1916, 1967	<code>\tabu@theparam</code>	481, 487
<code>\tabu@scandecimal</code>	1806, 1808, 1809, 1816, 1821, 1824	<code>\tabu@therule</code>	523, 526, 527, 528, 530, 532, 534
<code>\tabu@select</code>	1084, 1093, 1095	<code>\tabu@thestyle</code>	269, 274, 277, 391, 393, 394, 396, 430, 431, 440, 800, 804, 805, 1736, 1748, 1765
<code>\tabu@setcleanup</code>	613, 653	<code>\tabu@thetarget</code>	608, 644, 874, 1407, 1408
<code>\tabu@seteverycr</code>	1100, 1105, 1109, 1209, 1218, 1230, 1273	<code>\tabu@thevleaders</code>	518, 818
<code>\tabu@setextra</code>	168, 170, 175, 177, 179	<code>\tabu@thevline</code>	803, 815, 824, 1639, 1644, 1653
<code>\tabu@setextrasep</code>	172, 184, 186	<code>\tabu@thevrule</code>	502, 822
<code>\tabu@setlinesep</code>	203, 215, 217	<code>\tabu@thick</code>	30, 401, 427, 428, 432, 436, 437, 1686, 1687, 1699, 1700, 1701
<code>\tabu@setreset</code>	613, 731	<code>\tabu@titles</code>	1332, 1481
<code>\tabu@sets@p</code>	206, 207, 214	<code>\tabu@to</code>	567, 571
<code>\tabu@sets@ve</code>	763, 764	<code>\tabu@tr@cing</code>	2294, 2296, 2319
<code>\tabu@sets@save</code>	744, 745, 746, 763	<code>\tabu@tracing</code>	2291, 2292, 2293, 2295
<code>\tabu@setsep</code>	199, 201, 206, 208, 210	<code>\tabu@tracing@save</code>	2312, 2316
<code>\tabu@setstrategy</code>	1114, 1118	<code>\tabu@tracing@lines</code>	1743, 2297, 2298
<code>\tabu@settarget</code>	542, 553, 558	<code>\tabu@trial</code>	1205
<code>\tabu@setup</code>	587, 601	<code>\tabu@trialh@@k</code>	139, 140, 1119
<code>\tabu@shorttrial</code>	1208, 1209, 1217	<code>\tabu@trimspaces</code>	84, 87, 91
<code>\tabu@siunitx</code>	849, 851, 2333	<code>\tabu@trivlist</code>	621, 2202
<code>\tabu@siunitxerror</code>	860, 864, 866		
<code>\tabu@siunitxfalse</code>	2334		
<code>\tabu@siunitxtrue</code>	2331		
<code>\tabu@skipdecimal</code>	1809, 1815, 1817, 1849		
<code>\tabu@spaces</code>	1357, 1434, 1446, 1450, 1464, 1469, 1564		
<code>\tabu@spread</code>	568, 572		
<code>\tabu@spread@arith</code>	1374, 1399, 1403		
<code>\tabu@spreadarith</code>	1289, 1373		
<code>\tabu@spreadfalse</code>	542, 553, 1944		
<code>\tabu@spreadheader</code>	1425, 1484		
<code>\tabu@spreadtarget</code>	30, 871, 872, 1043, 1378, 1382, 1387, 1426, 1431		
<code>\tabu@spreadtrue</code>	572, 593		
<code>\tabu@spxi</code>	70, 459, 472		
<code>\tabu@start</code>	21, 234, 239, 329, 331, 332, 355, 1731, 1738, 1739, 1793, 1795, 1800, 1801		
<code>\tabu@start@stop</code>	1791, 1792, 1802		
<code>\tabu@startpbox</code>	610, 632		
<code>\tabu@startpbox@measure</code>	1197, 1199, 1520		
<code>\tabu@startpbox@ORI</code>	1192, 1525, 1571		
<code>\tabu@startpbox@quick</code>	1200, 1538, 1570		

<code>\tabu@usetabu</code>	1051,	1353, 1364, 1370, 1379, 1395, 1417, 1422,
	1077, 1517, 1925, 1935, 1941, 1945, 1947	1437, 1439, 1497, 1528, 1529, 1566, 1928
<code>\tabu@verb</code>	1862, <u>1865</u>	<code>\tabucolX@init</code> 1128, 1138, 1144, 1392
<code>\tabu@verbatim</code>	59, <u>1861</u>	<code>\tabudecimal</code> 21, 625, <u>1803</u>
<code>\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment</code>	1263, <u>1625</u>	<code>\tabudefaultrighttarget</code> 606,
<code>\tabu@verticalinit</code>	1103, 1185, 1267, <u>1615</u>	608, 639, 645, 1123, 1406, 1409, 2286, 2390
<code>\tabu@verticalmeasure</code>	1103, 1185, 1268, <u>1579</u>	<code>\tabuDisableCommands</code> <u>139</u> , 377
<code>\tabu@verticalsp@lcr</code>	1582, <u>1592</u>	<code>\tabular</code> 544
<code>\tabu@verticalsp@pmb</code>	1589, <u>1601</u>	<code>\tabulineoff</code> 422, 2384
<code>\tabu@verticalspacing</code>	1104, 1186, 1269, 1582, 1589	<code>\tabulineon</code> 420, 2384
<code>\tabu@vleads</code>	45, 516	<code>\tabulinesep</code> 12, <u>192</u> , 383, 2373
<code>\tabu@vlinearg</code>	793, <u>799</u>	<code>\tabulinestyle</code> 16, <u>271</u> , 384, 2388
<code>\tabu@warn</code>	150	<code>\tabuphantomline</code> 12, <u>1632</u>
<code>\tabu@warn@cellspace</code>	2341, 2369, 2375	<code>\tabureset</code> 18, <u>382</u>
<code>\tabu@warn@usetabu</code>	1946, 1964	<code>\taburow</code> 21
<code>\tabu@warncolour</code>	490, 494, 496	<code>\taburowcolors</code> 18, 248, <u>325</u> , 384, 2389
<code>\tabu@wd</code>	971, 972, 1312, 1316, 1317,	<code>\taburulecolor</code> 16, <u>282</u> , 384
	1401, 1435, 1547, 1563, 1567, 1568, 1967	<code>\tabuscantokensfalse</code> 1096, 2376
<code>\tabu@wddef</code>	1150, 1325,	<code>\tabuscantokenstrue</code> 545, 555, 2288
	1327, 1390, 1513, 1548, 1561, 1915, 1967	<code>\tabustrutrule</code> 39, 122, 128,
<code>\tabu@WRITE</code>	144, 147, 149, 150	132, 1274, 1596, 1608, 1711, 1727, 2302, 2305
<code>\tabu@write</code>	142, 146	<code>\tabuthepreamble</code> 1083, 1092,
<code>\tabu@X</code>	68, 1164	1101, 1106, 1110, 1213, 1222, 1243, 1247
<code>\tabu@Xalign</code>	916,	<code>\thempfn</code> 2158, 2167
	917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 931, 937	<code>\thetaburow</code> 21
<code>\tabu@Xarg</code>	867, <u>881</u>	<code>\thr@@</code> 563, 1047, 1128, 1293, 2297
<code>\tabu@Xc@ef</code>	944, 946, 948	<code>\toks</code> 134, 224, 227, 228, 230,
<code>\tabu@xcline</code>	1745, 1773, 1782	1913, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1923, 1924, 1926,
<code>\tabu@Xcoef</code>	925, 927, 943, 945	1931, 1932, 1937, 2032, 2038, 2041, 2042
<code>\tabu@Xcoefs</code>	962,	<code>\tracingtabu</code> 24, <u>2289</u>
	997, 1044, 1046, 1139, 1306, 1339, 1374, 1915	
<code>\tabu@Xcol</code>	21, 882, 961,	
	998, 1145, 1527, 1547, 1548, 1565, 1567, 1568	
<code>\tabu@Xd@sp</code>	949, 950, 955	
<code>\tabu@Xdisp</code>	883, 951, 964	
<code>\tabu@xfootnote</code>	623, 1124, 2153, 2345	
<code>\tabu@xfootnotetext</code>	622, 2150	
<code>\tabu@xhline</code>	619, 1663, 1665, 1674	
<code>\tabu@xhlineAZ</code>	<u>1675</u>	
<code>\tabu@Xinit</code>	1139, 1145, 1152	
<code>\tabu@Xlcr</code>	882, 932, 934, 935, 964	
<code>\tabu@Xm@th</code>	926, 949	
<code>\tabu@Xmath</code>	883, 950, 964, 966	
<code>\tabu@Xparse</code>	<u>881</u>	
<code>\tabu@Xparsespace</code>	893, 924	
<code>\tabu@Xrewritten</code>	890, <u>956</u>	
<code>\tabu@Xsum</code>	<u>38</u> , 1139, 1145, 1325, 1346, 1422	
<code>\tabu@Xtest</code>	892, 894, 930	
<code>\tabu@Xtype</code>	913, 914, 915, 938, 942	
<code>\tabucline</code>	16, 1680, 1689, 1693, <u>1731</u>	
<code>\tabucline@sc@n</code>	1688, 1689	
<code>\tabucline@scan</code>	1680, 1688	
<code>\tabucolumn</code>	<u>788</u>	
<code>\tabucolX</code>	30,	
	885, 887, 946, 958, 959, 961, 971, 972,	
	974, 1037, 1138, 1139, 1142, 1149, 1179,	
	1254, 1298, 1310, 1312, 1314, 1343, 1346,	

U

<code>\unhbox</code>	508, 1225
<code>\unkern</code>	2125
<code>\unskip</code>	2130, 2263
<code>\unvbox</code>	515
<code>\usetabu</code>	19, 743, 977, 984, 1008, 1943, 1965, 1972
<code>\usetabu_(private_column_type)</code>	<u>977</u>

V

<code>\value</code>	2157, 2166
<code>\vbox</code>	515, 1587, 1753
<code>\vcenter</code>	1586
<code>\vskip</code>	516, 1667, 1668, 1712, 1722, 1776
<code>\vss</code>	516
<code>\vtop</code>	817, 1520, 1559, 1585, 1754

W

<code>\write</code>	142, 145, 1122
-------------------------------	----------------

X

<code>\X_(private_column_type)</code>	<u>849</u>
<code>\xglobal</code>	352, 364, 369
<code>\xleaders</code>	533, 1758, 1763

Z

<code>\z</code>	1490, 1498, 1506
---------------------------	------------------